

SUBCHAPTER VII—GENERAL AUTHORITY  
PART A—GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

**§ 371. Regulations and hearings**

**(a) Authority to promulgate regulations**

The authority to promulgate regulations for the efficient enforcement of this chapter, except as otherwise provided in this section, is vested in the Secretary.

**(b) Regulations for imports and exports**

The Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall jointly prescribe regulations for the efficient enforcement of the provisions of section 381 of this title, except as otherwise provided therein. Such regulations shall be promulgated in such manner and take effect at such time, after due notice, as the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall determine.

**(c) Conduct of hearings**

Hearings authorized or required by this chapter shall be conducted by the Secretary or such officer or employee as he may designate for the purpose.

**(d) Effectiveness of definitions and standards of identity**

The definitions and standards of identity promulgated in accordance with the provisions of this chapter shall be effective for the purposes of the enforcement of this chapter, notwithstanding such definitions and standards as may be contained in other laws of the United States and regulations promulgated thereunder.

**(e) Procedure for establishment**

(1) Any action for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of any regulation under section 343(j), 344(a), 346, 351(b), or 352(d) or (h) of this title, and any action for the amendment or repeal of any definition and standard of identity under section 341 of this title for any dairy product (including products regulated under parts 131, 133 and 135 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations) shall be begun by a proposal made (A) by the Secretary on his own initiative, or (B) by petition of any interested person, showing reasonable grounds therefor, filed with the Secretary. The Secretary shall publish such proposal and shall afford all interested persons an opportunity to present their views thereon, orally or in writing. As soon as practicable thereafter, the Secretary shall by order act upon such proposal and shall make such order public. Except as provided in paragraph (2), the order shall become effective at such time as may be specified therein, but not prior to the day following the last day on which objections may be filed under such paragraph.

(2) On or before the thirtieth day after the date on which an order entered under paragraph (1) is made public, any person who will be adversely affected by such order if placed in effect may file objections thereto with the Secretary, specifying with particularity the provisions of the order deemed objectionable, stating the grounds therefor, and requesting a public hearing upon such objections. Until final action upon such objections is taken by the Secretary

under paragraph (3), the filing of such objections shall operate to stay the effectiveness of those provisions of the order to which the objections are made. As soon as practicable after the time for filing objections has expired the Secretary shall publish a notice in the Federal Register specifying those parts of the order which have been stayed by the filing of objections and, if no objections have been filed, stating that fact.

(3) As soon as practicable after such request for a public hearing, the Secretary, after due notice, shall hold such a public hearing for the purpose of receiving evidence relevant and material to the issues raised by such objections. At the hearing, any interested person may be heard in person or by representative. As soon as practicable after completion of the hearing, the Secretary shall by order act upon such objections and make such order public. Such order shall be based only on substantial evidence of record at such hearing and shall set forth, as part of the order, detailed findings of fact on which the order is based. The Secretary shall specify in the order the date on which it shall take effect, except that it shall not be made to take effect prior to the ninetieth day after its publication unless the Secretary finds that emergency conditions exist necessitating an earlier effective date, in which event the Secretary shall specify in the order his findings as to such conditions.

**(f) Review of order**

(1) In a case of actual controversy as to the validity of any order under subsection (e) of this section, any person who will be adversely affected by such order if placed in effect may at any time prior to the ninetieth day after such order is issued file a petition with the United States court of appeals for the circuit wherein such person resides or has his principal place of business, for a judicial review of such order. A copy of the petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the Secretary or other officer designated by him for that purpose. The Secretary thereupon shall file in the court the record of the proceedings on which the Secretary based his order, as provided in section 2112 of title 28.

(2) If the petitioner applies to the court for leave to adduce additional evidence, and shows to the satisfaction of the court that such additional evidence is material and that there were reasonable grounds for the failure to adduce such evidence in the proceeding before the Secretary, the court may order such additional evidence (and evidence in rebuttal thereof) to be taken before the Secretary, and to be adduced upon the hearing, in such manner and upon such terms and conditions as to the court may seem proper. The Secretary may modify his findings as to the facts, or make new findings, by reason of the additional evidence so taken, and he shall file such modified or new findings, and his recommendation, if any, for the modification or setting aside of his original order, with the return of such additional evidence.

(3) Upon the filing of the petition referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, the court shall have jurisdiction to affirm the order, or to set it aside in whole or in part, temporarily or permanently. If the order of the Secretary re-

fuses to issue, amend, or repeal a regulation and such order is not in accordance with law the court shall by its judgment order the Secretary to take action, with respect to such regulation, in accordance with law. The findings of the Secretary as to the facts, if supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive.

(4) The judgment of the court affirming or setting aside, in whole or in part, any such order of the Secretary shall be final, subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon certiorari or certification as provided in section 1254 of title 28.

(5) Any action instituted under this subsection shall survive notwithstanding any change in the person occupying the office of Secretary or any vacancy in such office.

(6) The remedies provided for in this subsection shall be in addition to and not in substitution for any other remedies provided by law.

**(g) Copies of records of hearings**

A certified copy of the transcript of the record and proceedings under subsection (e) of this section shall be furnished by the Secretary to any interested party at his request, and payment of the costs thereof, and shall be admissible in any criminal, libel for condemnation, exclusion of imports, or other proceeding arising under or in respect to this chapter, irrespective of whether proceedings with respect to the order have previously been instituted or become final under subsection (f) of this section.

**(h) Guidance documents**

(1)(A) The Secretary shall develop guidance documents with public participation and ensure that information identifying the existence of such documents and the documents themselves are made available to the public both in written form and, as feasible, through electronic means. Such documents shall not create or confer any rights for or on any person, although they present the views of the Secretary on matters under the jurisdiction of the Food and Drug Administration.

(B) Although guidance documents shall not be binding on the Secretary, the Secretary shall ensure that employees of the Food and Drug Administration do not deviate from such guidances without appropriate justification and supervisory concurrence. The Secretary shall provide training to employees in how to develop and use guidance documents and shall monitor the development and issuance of such documents.

(C) For guidance documents that set forth initial interpretations of a statute or regulation, changes in interpretation or policy that are of more than a minor nature, complex scientific issues, or highly controversial issues, the Secretary shall ensure public participation prior to implementation of guidance documents, unless the Secretary determines that such prior public participation is not feasible or appropriate. In such cases, the Secretary shall provide for public comment upon implementation and take such comment into account.

(D) For guidance documents that set forth existing practices or minor changes in policy, the Secretary shall provide for public comment upon implementation.

(2) In developing guidance documents, the Secretary shall ensure uniform nomenclature for

such documents and uniform internal procedures for approval of such documents. The Secretary shall ensure that guidance documents and revisions of such documents are properly dated and indicate the nonbinding nature of the documents. The Secretary shall periodically review all guidance documents and, where appropriate, revise such documents.

(3) The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall maintain electronically and update and publish periodically in the Federal Register a list of guidance documents. All such documents shall be made available to the public.

(4) The Secretary shall ensure that an effective appeals mechanism is in place to address complaints that the Food and Drug Administration is not developing and using guidance documents in accordance with this subsection.

(5) Not later than July 1, 2000, the Secretary after evaluating the effectiveness of the Good Guidance Practices document, published in the Federal Register at 62 Fed. Reg. 8961, shall promulgate a regulation consistent with this subsection specifying the policies and procedures of the Food and Drug Administration for the development, issuance, and use of guidance documents.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, § 701, 52 Stat. 1055; June 25, 1948, ch. 646, § 32, 62 Stat. 991; Apr. 15, 1954, ch. 143, § 2, 68 Stat. 55; Aug. 1, 1956, ch. 861, § 2, 70 Stat. 919; Pub. L. 85-791, § 21, Aug. 28, 1958, 72 Stat. 948; Pub. L. 86-618, title I, § 103(a)(4), July 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 398; Pub. L. 101-535, § 8, Nov. 8, 1990, 104 Stat. 2365; Pub. L. 102-300, § 6(b)(1), June 16, 1992, 106 Stat. 240; Pub. L. 103-80, §§ 3(y), (dd)(1), 4(c), Aug. 13, 1993, 107 Stat. 778, 779; Pub. L. 103-396, § 3(b), Oct. 22, 1994, 108 Stat. 4155; Pub. L. 105-115, title IV, § 405, Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2368.)

AMENDMENTS

1997—Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 105-115 added subsec. (h).

1994—Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 103-396 which directed the amendment of par. (1) by striking out “or maple syrup (regulated under section 168.140 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations).”, was executed by striking out “or maple sirup (regulated under section 168.140 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations)” before “shall be begun by a proposal”, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1993—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-80, § 3(dd)(1), substituted “Health and Human Services” for “Agriculture” in two places.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 103-80, § 4(c), made technical correction to directory language of Pub. L. 101-535, § 8. See 1990 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 103-80, § 3(y)(1), struck out period after second reference to “Regulations”.

Subsec. (f)(4). Pub. L. 103-80, § 3(y)(2), substituted reference to section 1254 of title 28 for “sections 239 and 240 of the Judicial Code, as amended”.

1992—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 102-300, which directed the substitution of “Health and Human Services” for “Health, Education, and Welfare”, could not be executed because such words did not appear in the original statutory text. See 1993 Amendment note above and Transfer of Functions note below.

1990—Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 101-535, § 8, as amended by Pub. L. 103-80, § 4(c), substituted “Any action for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of any regulation under section 343(j), 344(a), 346, 351(b), or 352(d) or (h) of this title, and any action for the amendment or repeal of any definition and standard of identity under section 341 of this title for any dairy product (including prod-

ucts regulated under parts 131, 133 and 135 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations) or maple sirup (regulated under section 168.140 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations)” for “Any action for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of any regulation under section 341, 343(j), 344(a), 346, 351(b), or 352(d) or (h) of this title”.

1960—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 86-618 substituted “section 341, 343(j), 344(a), 346, 351(b), or 352(d) or (h), of this title” for “section 341, 343(j), 344(a), 346(a) or (b), 351(b), 352(d) or (h), 354 or 364 of this title”.

1958—Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 85-791, §21(a), substituted provisions requiring transmission of a copy of the petition by clerk to Secretary, and filing of the record by Secretary, for provisions which permitted service of summons and petition any place in United States and required Secretary to certify and file transcript of the proceedings and record upon service.

Subsec. (f)(3). Pub. L. 85-791, §21(b), inserted “Upon the filing of the petition referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection”.

1956—Subsec. (e). Act Aug. 1, 1956, simplified procedures governing prescribing of regulations under certain provisions of this chapter.

1954—Subsec. (e). Act Apr. 15, 1954, struck out reference to section 341 of this title, before “343(j)”, such section 341 now containing its own provisions with respect to hearings regarding the establishment of food standards.

#### CHANGE OF NAME

Circuit Court of Appeals of the United States changed to United States court of appeals by act June 25, 1948, eff. Sept. 1, 1948.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-115 effective 90 days after Nov. 21, 1997, except as otherwise provided, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-115, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1960 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 86-618 effective July 12, 1960, subject to the provisions of section 203 of Pub. L. 86-618, see section 202 of Pub. L. 86-618, set out as a note under section 379e of this title.

#### CONSTRUCTION OF AMENDMENTS BY PUB. L. 101-535

Amendments by Pub. L. 101-535 not to be construed to alter the authority of the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Secretary of Agriculture under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.), the Federal Meat Inspection Act (21 U.S.C. 601 et seq.), the Poultry Products Inspection Act (21 U.S.C. 451 et seq.), and the Egg Products Inspection Act (21 U.S.C. 1031 et seq.), see section 9 of Pub. L. 101-535, set out as a note under section 343 of this title.

#### SAVINGS PROVISION

Savings clause of act Aug. 1, 1956, see note set out under section 341 of this title.

#### TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Secretary and Department of Health, Education, and Welfare redesignated Secretary and Department of Health and Human Services by Pub. L. 96-88, title V, §509(b), Oct. 17, 1979, 93 Stat. 695, which is classified to section 3508(b) of Title 20, Education.

For transfer of functions of Federal Security Administrator to Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [now Health and Human Services], and of Food and Drug Administration in the Department of Agriculture to Federal Security Agency, see notes set out under section 321 of this title.

#### APPROVAL OF SUPPLEMENTAL APPLICATIONS FOR APPROVED PRODUCTS

Section 403 of Pub. L. 105-115 provided that:  
“(a) STANDARDS.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 21, 1997], the Sec-

retary of Health and Human Services shall publish in the Federal Register standards for the prompt review of supplemental applications submitted for approved articles under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.) or section 351 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262).

“(b) GUIDANCE TO INDUSTRY.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 21, 1997], the Secretary shall issue final guidances to clarify the requirements for, and facilitate the submission of data to support, the approval of supplemental applications for the approved articles described in subsection (a). The guidances shall—

“(1) clarify circumstances in which published matter may be the basis for approval of a supplemental application;

“(2) specify data requirements that will avoid duplication of previously submitted data by recognizing the availability of data previously submitted in support of an original application; and

“(3) define supplemental applications that are eligible for priority review.

“(c) RESPONSIBILITIES OF CENTERS.—The Secretary shall designate an individual in each center within the Food and Drug Administration (except the Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition) to be responsible for—

“(1) encouraging the prompt review of supplemental applications for approved articles; and

“(2) working with sponsors to facilitate the development and submission of data to support supplemental applications.

“(d) COLLABORATION.—The Secretary shall implement programs and policies that will foster collaboration between the Food and Drug Administration, the National Institutes of Health, professional medical and scientific societies, and other persons, to identify published and unpublished studies that may support a supplemental application, and to encourage sponsors to make supplemental applications or conduct further research in support of a supplemental application based, in whole or in part, on such studies.”

#### HEARINGS PENDING ON APRIL 15, 1954, WITH RESPECT TO FOOD STANDARDS

Provisions of this chapter in effect prior to Apr. 15, 1954, as applicable with respect to hearings begun prior to such date under subsection (e) of this section, regarding food standards, see Savings Provisions note set out under section 341 of this title.

## § 372. Examinations and investigations

### (a) Authority to conduct

(1)(A) The Secretary is authorized to conduct examinations and investigations for the purposes of this chapter through officers and employees of the Department or through any health, food, or drug officer or employee of any State, Territory, or political subdivision thereof, duly commissioned by the Secretary as an officer of the Department.

(B)(i) For a tobacco product, to the extent feasible, the Secretary shall contract with the States in accordance with this paragraph to carry out inspections of retailers within that State in connection with the enforcement of this chapter.

(ii) The Secretary shall not enter into any contract under clause (i) with the government of any of the several States to exercise enforcement authority under this chapter on Indian country without the express written consent of the Indian tribe involved.

(2)(A) In addition to the authority established in paragraph (1), the Secretary, pursuant to a memorandum of understanding between the Sec-

retary and the head of another Federal department or agency, is authorized to conduct examinations and investigations for the purposes of this chapter through the officers and employees of such other department or agency, subject to subparagraph (B). Such a memorandum shall include provisions to ensure adequate training of such officers and employees to conduct the examinations and investigations. The memorandum of understanding shall contain provisions regarding reimbursement. Such provisions may, at the sole discretion of the head of the other department or agency, require reimbursement, in whole or in part, from the Secretary for the examinations or investigations performed under this section by the officers or employees of the other department or agency.

(B) A memorandum of understanding under subparagraph (A) between the Secretary and another Federal department or agency is effective only in the case of examinations or inspections at facilities or other locations that are jointly regulated by the Secretary and such department or agency.

(C) For any fiscal year in which the Secretary and the head of another Federal department or agency carries out one or more examinations or inspections under a memorandum of understanding under subparagraph (A), the Secretary and the head of such department or agency shall with respect to their respective departments or agencies submit to the committees of jurisdiction (authorizing and appropriating) in the House of Representatives and the Senate a report that provides, for such year—

(i) the number of officers or employees that carried out one or more programs, projects, or activities under such memorandum;

(ii) the number of additional articles that were inspected or examined as a result of such memorandum; and

(iii) the number of additional examinations or investigations that were carried out pursuant to such memorandum.

(3) In the case of food packed in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico or a Territory the Secretary shall attempt to make inspection of such food at the first point of entry within the United States when, in his opinion and with due regard to the enforcement of all the provisions of this chapter, the facilities at his disposal will permit of such inspection.

(4) For the purposes of this subsection, the term “United States” means the States and the District of Columbia.

**(b) Availability to owner of part of analysis samples**

Where a sample of a food, drug, or cosmetic is collected for analysis under this chapter the Secretary shall, upon request, provide a part of such official sample for examination or analysis by any person named on the label of the article, or the owner thereof, or his attorney or agent; except that the Secretary is authorized, by regulations, to make such reasonable exceptions from, and impose such reasonable terms and conditions relating to, the operation of this subsection as he finds necessary for the proper administration of the provisions of this chapter.

**(c) Records of other departments and agencies**

For purposes of enforcement of this chapter, records of any department or independent establishment in the executive branch of the Government shall be open to inspection by any official of the Department duly authorized by the Secretary to make such inspection.

**(d) Information on patents for drugs**

The Secretary is authorized and directed, upon request from the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office, to furnish full and complete information with respect to such questions relating to drugs as the Director may submit concerning any patent application. The Secretary is further authorized, upon receipt of any such request, to conduct or cause to be conducted, such research as may be required.

**(e) Powers of enforcement personnel**

Any officer or employee of the Department designated by the Secretary to conduct examinations, investigations, or inspections under this chapter relating to counterfeit drugs may, when so authorized by the Secretary—

(1) carry firearms;

(2) execute and serve search warrants and arrest warrants;

(3) execute seizure by process issued pursuant to libel under section 334 of this title;

(4) make arrests without warrant for offenses under this chapter with respect to such drugs if the offense is committed in his presence or, in the case of a felony, if he has probable cause to believe that the person so arrested has committed, or is committing, such offense; and

(5) make, prior to the institution of libel proceedings under section 334(a)(2) of this title, seizures of drugs or containers or of equipment, punches, dies, plates, stones, labeling, or other things, if they are, or he has reasonable grounds to believe that they are, subject to seizure and condemnation under such section 334(a)(2). In the event of seizure pursuant to this paragraph (5), libel proceedings under section 334(a)(2) of this title shall be instituted promptly and the property seized be placed under the jurisdiction of the court.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, § 702, 52 Stat. 1056; Pub. L. 87-781, title III, §§ 307(b), 308, Oct. 10, 1962, 76 Stat. 796; Pub. L. 89-74, § 8(a), July 15, 1965, 79 Stat. 234; Pub. L. 91-513, title II, § 701(f), Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1282; Pub. L. 102-300, § 6(b)(2), June 16, 1992, 106 Stat. 240; Pub. L. 103-80, § 3(dd)(2), Aug. 13, 1993, 107 Stat. 779; Pub. L. 106-113, div. B, § 1000(a)(9) [title IV, § 4732(b)(12)], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1536, 1501A-584; Pub. L. 107-188, title III, § 314, June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 674; Pub. L. 111-31, div. A, title I, § 103(g), June 22, 2009, 123 Stat. 1837.)

AMENDMENTS

2009—Subsec. (a)(1), Pub. L. 111-31 designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpar. (B).

2002—Subsec. (a), Pub. L. 107-188 inserted “(1)” before “The Secretary is authorized to conduct”, added par. (2), inserted “(3)” before “In the case of food packed”, and substituted “(4) For the purposes of this subsection,” for “For the purposes of this subsection”.

1999—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 106-113, in first sentence, substituted “Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office” for “Commissioner of Patents” and “Director” for “Commissioner”.

1993—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-80 struck out “of Agriculture” after “Department”.

1992—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 102-300, which directed the amendment of subsec. (c) by striking out “of Health, Education, and Welfare”, could not be executed because such words did not appear in the original statutory text. See 1993 Amendment note above and Transfer of Functions note below.

1970—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 91-513 struck out reference to depressant or stimulant drugs.

1965—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 89-74 added subsec. (e).

1962—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 87-781, §307(b), inserted “the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico or” before “a Territory the Secretary”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 87-781, §308, added subsec. (d).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-113 effective 4 months after Nov. 29, 1999, see section 1000(a)(9) [title IV, §4731] of Pub. L. 106-113, set out as a note under section 1 of Title 35, Patents.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-513 effective on first day of seventh calendar month that begins after Oct. 26, 1970, see section 704 of Pub. L. 91-513, set out as an Effective Date note under section 801 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1965 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 89-74 effective July 15, 1965, see section 11 of Pub. L. 89-74, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

#### SAVINGS PROVISION

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-513 not to affect or abate any prosecutions for any violation of law or any civil seizures or forfeitures and injunctive proceedings commenced prior to the effective date of such amendment, and all administrative proceedings pending before the Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs [now Drug Enforcement Administration] on Oct. 27, 1970, to be continued and brought to final determination in accord with laws and regulations in effect prior to Oct. 27, 1970, see section 702 of Pub. L. 91-513, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

#### TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions of Federal Security Administrator to Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [now Health and Human Services], and of Food and Drug Administration in the Department of Agriculture to Federal Security Agency, see note set out under section 41 of this title.

### § 372a. Transferred

#### CODIFICATION

Section, act June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §702A, formerly June 30, 1906, ch. 3915, §10A, as added June 22, 1934, ch. 712, 48 Stat. 1204, and amended, which related to examination of sea food, was renumbered section 706 of act June 25, 1938, by Pub. L. 102-571, title I, §106(3), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4498, and transferred to section 376 of this title.

### § 373. Records

#### (a) In general

For the purpose of enforcing the provisions of this chapter, carriers engaged in interstate commerce, and persons receiving food, drugs, devices, tobacco products, or cosmetics in interstate commerce or holding such articles so re-

ceived, shall, upon the request of an officer or employee duly designated by the Secretary, permit such officer or employee, at reasonable times, to have access to and to copy all records showing the movement in interstate commerce of any food, drug, device, tobacco product, or cosmetic, or the holding thereof during or after such movement, and the quantity, shipper, and consignee thereof; and it shall be unlawful for any such carrier or person to fail to permit such access to and copying of any such record so requested when such request is accompanied by a statement in writing specifying the nature or kind of food, drug, device, tobacco product, or cosmetic to which such request relates, except that evidence obtained under this section, or any evidence which is directly or indirectly derived from such evidence, shall not be used in a criminal prosecution of the person from whom obtained, and except that carriers shall not be subject to the other provisions of this chapter by reason of their receipt, carriage, holding, or delivery of food, drugs, devices, tobacco products, or cosmetics in the usual course of business as carriers, except as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

#### (b) Food transportation records

A shipper, carrier by motor vehicle or rail vehicle, receiver, or other person subject to section 350e of this title shall, on request of an officer or employee designated by the Secretary, permit the officer or employee, at reasonable times, to have access to and to copy all records that the Secretary requires to be kept under section 350e(c)(1)(E) of this title.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §703, 52 Stat. 1057; Pub. L. 91-452, title II, §230, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 930; Pub. L. 103-80, §3(z), Aug. 13, 1993, 107 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 109-59, title VII, §7202(c), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1913; Pub. L. 111-31, div. A, title I, §103(h), June 22, 2009, 123 Stat. 1837.)

#### AMENDMENTS

2009—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111-31 inserted “tobacco product,” after “device,” in two places and “tobacco products,” after “devices,” in two places.

2005—Pub. L. 109-59 struck out “of interstate shipment” after “Records” in section catchline, designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted subsec. heading, substituted “carriers, except as provided in subsection (b) of this section” for “carriers” before period at end, and added subsec. (b).

1993—Pub. L. 103-80 substituted “, except that” for “: Provided, That” and “, and except that” for “: Provided further, That”.

1970—Pub. L. 91-452 inserted “, or any evidence which is directly or indirectly derived from such evidence,” after “under this section”.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2005 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-59 effective Oct. 1, 2005, see section 7204 of Pub. L. 109-59, set out as a note under section 331 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-452 effective on sixtieth day following Oct. 15, 1970, and not to affect any immunity to which any individual is entitled under this section by reason of any testimony given before sixtieth day following Oct. 15, 1970, see section 260 of Pub. L. 91-452, set out as an Effective Date; Savings Provision note under section 6001 of Title 18, Crimes and Criminal Procedure.

## TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions of Federal Security Administrator to Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [now Health and Human Services], and of Food and Drug Administration in the Department of Agriculture to Federal Security Agency, see notes set out under section 321 of this title.

**§ 374. Inspection****(a) Right of agents to enter; scope of inspection; notice; promptness; exclusions**

(1) For purposes of enforcement of this chapter, officers or employees duly designated by the Secretary, upon presenting appropriate credentials and a written notice to the owner, operator, or agent in charge, are authorized (A) to enter, at reasonable times, any factory, warehouse, or establishment in which food, drugs, devices, tobacco products, or cosmetics are manufactured, processed, packed, or held, for introduction into interstate commerce or after such introduction, or to enter any vehicle being used to transport or hold such food, drugs, devices, tobacco products, or cosmetics in interstate commerce; and (B) to inspect, at reasonable times and within reasonable limits and in a reasonable manner, such factory, warehouse, establishment, or vehicle and all pertinent equipment, finished and unfinished materials, containers, and labeling therein. In the case of any person (excluding farms and restaurants) who manufactures, processes, packs, transports, distributes, holds, or imports foods, the inspection shall extend to all records and other information described in section 350c of this title, when the standard for records inspection under paragraph (1) or (2) of section 350c(a) of this title applies, subject to the limitations established in section 350c(d) of this title. In the case of any factory, warehouse, establishment, or consulting laboratory in which prescription drugs, nonprescription drugs intended for human use, restricted devices, or tobacco products are manufactured, processed, packed, or held, the inspection shall extend to all things therein (including records, files, papers, processes, controls, and facilities) bearing on whether prescription drugs, nonprescription drugs intended for human use, restricted devices, or tobacco products which are adulterated or misbranded within the meaning of this chapter, or which may not be manufactured, introduced into interstate commerce, or sold, or offered for sale by reason of any provision of this chapter, have been or are being manufactured, processed, packed, transported, or held in any such place, or otherwise bearing on violation of this chapter. No inspection authorized by the preceding sentence or by paragraph (3) shall extend to financial data, sales data other than shipment data, pricing data, personnel data (other than data as to qualification of technical and professional personnel performing functions subject to this chapter), and research data (other than data relating to new drugs, antibiotic drugs, devices, and tobacco products and subject to reporting and inspection under regulations lawfully issued pursuant to section 355(i) or (k) of this title, section 360i of this title, section 360j(g) of this title, or subchapter IX and data relating to other drugs, devices, or tobacco products which in the case of a

new drug would be subject to reporting or inspection under lawful regulations issued pursuant to section 355(j) of this title). A separate notice shall be given for each such inspection, but a notice shall not be required for each entry made during the period covered by the inspection. Each such inspection shall be commenced and completed with reasonable promptness.

(2) The provisions of the third sentence of paragraph (1) shall not apply to—

(A) pharmacies which maintain establishments in conformance with any applicable local laws regulating the practice of pharmacy and medicine and which are regularly engaged in dispensing prescription drugs or devices, upon prescriptions of practitioners licensed to administer such drugs or devices to patients under the care of such practitioners in the course of their professional practice, and which do not, either through a subsidiary or otherwise, manufacture, prepare, propagate, compound, or process drugs or devices for sale other than in the regular course of their business of dispensing or selling drugs or devices at retail;

(B) practitioners licensed by law to prescribe or administer drugs, or prescribe or use devices, as the case may be, and who manufacture, prepare, propagate, compound, or process drugs, or manufacture or process devices, solely for use in the course of their professional practice;

(C) persons who manufacture, prepare, propagate, compound, or process drugs or manufacture or process devices, solely for use in research, teaching, or chemical analysis and not for sale;

(D) such other classes of persons as the Secretary may by regulation exempt from the application of this section upon a finding that inspection as applied to such classes of persons in accordance with this section is not necessary for the protection of the public health.

(3) An officer or employee making an inspection under paragraph (1) for purposes of enforcing the requirements of section 350a of this title applicable to infant formulas shall be permitted, at all reasonable times, to have access to and to copy and verify any records—

(A) bearing on whether the infant formula manufactured or held in the facility inspected meets the requirements of section 350a of this title, or

(B) required to be maintained under section 350a of this title.

**(b) Written report to owner; copy to Secretary**

Upon completion of any such inspection of a factory, warehouse, consulting laboratory, or other establishment, and prior to leaving the premises, the officer or employee making the inspection shall give to the owner, operator, or agent in charge a report in writing setting forth any conditions or practices observed by him which, in his judgment, indicate that any food, drug, device, tobacco product, or cosmetic in such establishment (1) consists in whole or in part of any filthy, putrid, or decomposed substance, or (2) has been prepared, packed, or held under insanitary conditions whereby it may have become contaminated with filth, or where-

by it may have been rendered injurious to health. A copy of such report shall be sent promptly to the Secretary.

**(c) Receipt for samples taken**

If the officer or employee making any such inspection of a factory, warehouse, or other establishment has obtained any sample in the course of the inspection, upon completion of the inspection and prior to leaving the premises he shall give to the owner, operator, or agent in charge a receipt describing the samples obtained.

**(d) Analysis of samples furnished owner**

Whenever in the course of any such inspection of a factory or other establishment where food is manufactured, processed, or packed, the officer or employee making the inspection obtains a sample of any such food, and an analysis is made of such sample for the purpose of ascertaining whether such food consists in whole or in part of any filthy, putrid, or decomposed substance, or is otherwise unfit for food, a copy of the results of such analysis shall be furnished promptly to the owner, operator, or agent in charge.

**(e) Accessibility of records**

Every person required under section 360i or 360j(g) of this title to maintain records and every person who is in charge or custody of such records shall, upon request of an officer or employee designated by the Secretary, permit such officer or employee at all reasonable times to have access to, and to copy and verify, such records.

**(f) Recordkeeping**

(1) An accredited person described in paragraph (3) shall maintain records documenting the training qualifications of the person and the employees of the person, the procedures used by the person for handling confidential information, the compensation arrangements made by the person, and the procedures used by the person to identify and avoid conflicts of interest. Upon the request of an officer or employee designated by the Secretary, the person shall permit the officer or employee, at all reasonable times, to have access to, to copy, and to verify, the records.

(2) Within 15 days after the receipt of a written request from the Secretary to an accredited person described in paragraph (3) for copies of records described in paragraph (1), the person shall produce the copies of the records at the place designated by the Secretary.

(3) For purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2), an accredited person described in this paragraph is a person who—

(A) is accredited under subsection (g) of this section; or

(B) is accredited under section 360m of this title.

**(g) Inspections by accredited persons**

(1) The Secretary shall, subject to the provisions of this subsection, accredit persons for the purpose of conducting inspections of establishments that manufacture, prepare, propagate, compound, or process class II or class III devices, which inspections are required under section 360(h) of this title or are inspections of such establishments required to register under sec-

tion 360(i) of this title. The owner or operator of such an establishment that is eligible under paragraph (6) may, from the list published under paragraph (4), select an accredited person to conduct such inspections.

(2) The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register criteria to accredit or deny accreditation to persons who request to perform the duties specified in paragraph (1). Thereafter, the Secretary shall inform those requesting accreditation, within 60 days after the receipt of such request, whether the request for accreditation is adequate for review, and the Secretary shall promptly act on the request for accreditation. Any resulting accreditation shall state that such person is accredited to conduct inspections at device establishments identified in paragraph (1). The accreditation of such person shall specify the particular activities under this subsection for which such person is accredited.

(3) An accredited person shall, at a minimum, meet the following requirements:

(A) Such person may not be an employee of the Federal Government.

(B) Such person shall be an independent organization which is not owned or controlled by a manufacturer, supplier, or vendor of articles regulated under this chapter and which has no organizational, material, or financial affiliation (including a consultative affiliation) with such a manufacturer, supplier, or vendor.

(C) Such person shall be a legally constituted entity permitted to conduct the activities for which it seeks accreditation.

(D) Such person shall not engage in the design, manufacture, promotion, or sale of articles regulated under this chapter.

(E) The operations of such person shall be in accordance with generally accepted professional and ethical business practices, and such person shall agree in writing that at a minimum the person will—

(i) certify that reported information accurately reflects data reviewed, inspection observations made, other matters that relate to or may influence compliance with this chapter, and recommendations made during an inspection or at an inspection's closing meeting;

(ii) limit work to that for which competence and capacity are available;

(iii) treat information received, records, reports, and recommendations as confidential commercial or financial information or trade secret information, except such information may be made available to the Secretary;

(iv) promptly respond and attempt to resolve complaints regarding its activities for which it is accredited; and

(v) protect against the use, in carrying out paragraph (1), of any officer or employee of the accredited person who has a financial conflict of interest regarding any product regulated under this chapter, and annually make available to the public disclosures of the extent to which the accredited person, and the officers and employees of the person, have maintained compliance with requirements under this clause relating to financial conflicts of interest.

(F) Such person shall notify the Secretary of any withdrawal, suspension, restriction, or expiration of certificate of conformance with the quality systems standard referred to in paragraph (7) for any device establishment that such person inspects under this subsection not later than 30 days after such withdrawal, suspension, restriction, or expiration.

(G) Such person may conduct audits to establish conformance with the quality systems standard referred to in paragraph (7).

(4) The Secretary shall publish on the Internet site of the Food and Drug Administration a list of persons who are accredited under paragraph (2). Such list shall be updated to ensure that the identity of each accredited person, and the particular activities for which the person is accredited, is known to the public. The updating of such list shall be no later than one month after the accreditation of a person under this subsection or the suspension or withdrawal of accreditation, or the modification of the particular activities for which the person is accredited.

(5)(A) To ensure that persons accredited under this subsection continue to meet the standards of accreditation, the Secretary shall (i) audit the performance of such persons on a periodic basis through the review of inspection reports and inspections by persons designated by the Secretary to evaluate the compliance status of a device establishment and the performance of accredited persons, and (ii) take such additional measures as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(B) The Secretary may withdraw accreditation of any person accredited under paragraph (2), after providing notice and an opportunity for an informal hearing, when such person is substantially not in compliance with the standards of accreditation, poses a threat to public health, fails to act in a manner that is consistent with the purposes of this subsection, or where the Secretary determines that there is a financial conflict of interest in the relationship between the accredited person and the owner or operator of a device establishment that the accredited person has inspected under this subsection. The Secretary may suspend the accreditation of such person during the pendency of the process under the preceding sentence.

(6)(A) Subject to subparagraphs (B) and (C), a device establishment is eligible for inspection by persons accredited under paragraph (2) if the following conditions are met:

(i) The Secretary classified the results of the most recent inspection of the establishment as “no action indicated” or “voluntary action indicated”.

(ii) With respect to inspections of the establishment to be conducted by an accredited person, the owner or operator of the establishment submits to the Secretary a notice that—

(I) provides the date of the last inspection of the establishment by the Secretary and the classification of that inspection;

(II) states the intention of the owner or operator to use an accredited person to conduct inspections of the establishment;

(III) identifies the particular accredited person the owner or operator intends to select to conduct such inspections; and

(IV) includes a certification that, with respect to the devices that are manufactured, prepared, propagated, compounded, or processed in the establishment—

(aa) at least 1 of such devices is marketed in the United States; and

(bb) at least 1 of such devices is marketed, or is intended to be marketed, in 1 or more foreign countries, 1 of which countries certifies, accredits, or otherwise recognizes the person accredited under paragraph (2) and identified under subclause (III) as a person authorized to conduct inspections of device establishments.

(B)(i) Except with respect to the requirement of subparagraph (A)(i), a device establishment is deemed to have clearance to participate in the program and to use the accredited person identified in the notice under subparagraph (A)(ii) for inspections of the establishment unless the Secretary, not later than 30 days after receiving such notice, issues a response that—

(I) denies clearance to participate as provided under subparagraph (C); or

(II) makes a request under clause (ii).

(ii) The Secretary may request from the owner or operator of a device establishment in response to the notice under subparagraph (A)(ii) with respect to the establishment, or from the particular accredited person identified in such notice—

(I) compliance data for the establishment in accordance with clause (iii)(I); or

(II) information concerning the relationship between the owner or operator of the establishment and the accredited person identified in such notice in accordance with clause (iii)(II).

The owner or operator of the establishment, or such accredited person, as the case may be, shall respond to such a request not later than 60 days after receiving such request.

(iii)(I) The compliance data to be submitted by the owner or operator of a device establishment in response to a request under clause (ii)(I) are data describing whether the quality controls of the establishment have been sufficient for ensuring consistent compliance with current good manufacturing practice within the meaning of section 351(h) of this title and with other applicable provisions of this chapter. Such data shall include complete reports of inspectional findings regarding good manufacturing practice or other quality control audits that, during the preceding 2-year period, were conducted at the establishment by persons other than the owner or operator of the establishment, together with all other compliance data the Secretary deems necessary. Data under the preceding sentence shall demonstrate to the Secretary whether the establishment has facilitated consistent compliance by promptly correcting any compliance problems identified in such inspections.

(II) A request to an accredited person under clause (ii)(II) may not seek any information that is not required to be maintained by such person in records under subsection (f)(1).

(iv) A device establishment is deemed to have clearance to participate in the program and to use the accredited person identified in the no-



tice under subparagraph (A)(ii) for inspections of the establishment unless the Secretary, not later than 60 days after receiving the information requested under clause (ii), issues a response that denies clearance to participate as provided under subparagraph (C).

(C)(i) The Secretary may deny clearance to a device establishment if the Secretary has evidence that the certification under subparagraph (A)(ii)(IV) is untrue and the Secretary provides to the owner or operator of the establishment a statement summarizing such evidence.

(ii) The Secretary may deny clearance to a device establishment if the Secretary determines that the establishment has failed to demonstrate consistent compliance for purposes of subparagraph (B)(iii)(I) and the Secretary provides to the owner or operator of the establishment a statement of the reasons for such determination.

(iii)(I) The Secretary may reject the selection of the accredited person identified in the notice under subparagraph (A)(ii) if the Secretary provides to the owner or operator of the establishment a statement of the reasons for such rejection. Reasons for the rejection may include that the establishment or the accredited person, as the case may be, has failed to fully respond to the request, or that the Secretary has concerns regarding the relationship between the establishment and such accredited person.

(II) If the Secretary rejects the selection of an accredited person by the owner or operator of a device establishment, the owner or operator may make an additional selection of an accredited person by submitting to the Secretary a notice that identifies the additional selection. Clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (B), and subclause (I) of this clause, apply to the selection of an accredited person through a notice under the preceding sentence in the same manner and to the same extent as such provisions apply to a selection of an accredited person through a notice under subparagraph (A)(ii).

(iv) In the case of a device establishment that is denied clearance under clause (i) or (ii) or with respect to which the selection of the accredited person is rejected under clause (iii), the Secretary shall designate a person to review the statement of reasons, or statement summarizing such evidence, as the case may be, of the Secretary under such clause if, during the 30-day period beginning on the date on which the owner or operator of the establishment receives such statement, the owner or operator requests the review. The review shall commence not later than 30 days after the owner or operator requests the review, unless the Secretary and the owner or operator otherwise agree.

(7)(A) Persons accredited under paragraph (2) to conduct inspections shall record in writing their inspection observations and shall present the observations to the device establishment's designated representative and describe each observation. Additionally, such accredited person shall prepare an inspection report in a form and manner designated by the Secretary to conduct inspections, taking into consideration the goals of international harmonization of quality systems standards. Any official classification of the inspection shall be determined by the Secretary.

(B) At a minimum, an inspection report under subparagraph (A) shall identify the persons responsible for good manufacturing practice compliance at the inspected device establishment, the dates of the inspection, the scope of the inspection, and shall describe in detail each observation identified by the accredited person, identify other matters that relate to or may influence compliance with this chapter, and describe any recommendations during the inspection or at the inspection's closing meeting.

(C) An inspection report under subparagraph (A) shall be sent to the Secretary and to the designated representative of the inspected device establishment at the same time, but under no circumstances later than three weeks after the last day of the inspection. The report to the Secretary shall be accompanied by all written inspection observations previously provided to the designated representative of the establishment.

(D) Any statement or representation made by an employee or agent of a device establishment to a person accredited under paragraph (2) to conduct inspections shall be subject to section 1001 of title 18.

(E) If at any time during an inspection by an accredited person the accredited person discovers a condition that could cause or contribute to an unreasonable risk to the public health, the accredited person shall immediately notify the Secretary of the identification of the device establishment subject to inspection and such condition.

(F) For the purpose of setting risk-based inspectional priorities, the Secretary shall accept voluntary submissions of reports of audits assessing conformance with appropriate quality systems standards set by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and identified by the Secretary in public notice. If the owner or operator of an establishment elects to submit audit reports under this subparagraph, the owner or operator shall submit all such audit reports with respect to the establishment during the preceding 2-year periods.

(8) Compensation for an accredited person shall be determined by agreement between the accredited person and the person who engages the services of the accredited person, and shall be paid by the person who engages such services.

(9) Nothing in this subsection affects the authority of the Secretary to inspect any device establishment pursuant to this chapter.

(10)(A) For fiscal year 2005 and each subsequent fiscal year, no device establishment may be inspected during the fiscal year involved by a person accredited under paragraph (2) if—

(i) of the amounts appropriated for salaries and expenses of the Food and Drug Administration for the preceding fiscal year (referred to in this subparagraph as the "first prior fiscal year"), the amount obligated by the Secretary for inspections of device establishments by the Secretary was less than the adjusted base amount applicable to such first prior fiscal year; and

(ii) of the amounts appropriated for salaries and expenses of the Food and Drug Administration for the fiscal year preceding the first prior fiscal year (referred to in this subparagraph as the "second prior fiscal year"), the

amount obligated by the Secretary for inspections of device establishments by the Secretary was less than the adjusted base amount applicable to such second prior fiscal year.

(B)(i) Subject to clause (ii), the Comptroller General of the United States shall determine the amount that was obligated by the Secretary for fiscal year 2002 for compliance activities of the Food and Drug Administration with respect to devices (referred to in this subparagraph as the “compliance budget”), and of such amount, the amount that was obligated for inspections by the Secretary of device establishments (referred to in this subparagraph as the “inspection budget”).

(ii) For purposes of determinations under clause (i), the Comptroller General shall not include in the compliance budget or the inspection budget any amounts obligated for inspections of device establishments conducted as part of the process of reviewing applications under section 360e of this title.

(iii) Not later than March 31, 2003, the Comptroller General shall complete the determinations required in this subparagraph and submit to the Secretary and the Congress a report describing the findings made through such determinations.

(C) For purposes of this paragraph:

(i) The term “base amount” means the inspection budget determined under subparagraph (B) for fiscal year 2002.

(ii) The term “adjusted base amount”, in the case of applicability to fiscal year 2003, means an amount equal to the base amount increased by 5 percent.

(iii) The term “adjusted base amount”, with respect to applicability to fiscal year 2004 or any subsequent fiscal year, means the adjusted base amount applicable to the preceding year increased by 5 percent.

(11) The authority provided by this subsection terminates on October 1, 2012.

(12) No later than four years after October 26, 2002, the Comptroller General shall report to the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor and Pensions of the Senate—

(A) the number of inspections conducted by accredited persons pursuant to this subsection and the number of inspections conducted by Federal employees pursuant to section 360(h) of this title and of device establishments required to register under section 360(i) of this title;

(B) the number of persons who sought accreditation under this subsection, as well as the number of persons who were accredited under this subsection;

(C) the reasons why persons who sought accreditation, but were denied accreditation, were denied;

(D) the number of audits conducted by the Secretary of accredited persons, the quality of inspections conducted by accredited persons, whether accredited persons are meeting their obligations under this chapter, and whether the number of audits conducted is sufficient to permit these assessments;

(E) whether this subsection is achieving the goal of ensuring more information about device establishment compliance is being presented to the Secretary, and whether that information is of a quality consistent with information obtained by the Secretary pursuant to inspections conducted by Federal employees;

(F) whether this subsection is advancing efforts to allow device establishments to rely upon third-party inspections for purposes of compliance with the laws of foreign governments; and

(G) whether the Congress should continue, modify, or terminate the program under this subsection.

(13) The Secretary shall include in the annual report required under section 393(g) of this title the names of all accredited persons and the particular activities under this subsection for which each such person is accredited and the name of each accredited person whose accreditation has been withdrawn during the year.

(14) Notwithstanding any provision of this subsection, this subsection does not have any legal effect on any agreement described in section 383(b) of this title between the Secretary and a foreign country.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §704, 52 Stat. 1057; Aug. 7, 1953, ch. 350, §1, 67 Stat. 476; Pub. L. 87-781, title II, §201(a), (b), Oct. 10, 1962, 76 Stat. 792, 793; Pub. L. 94-295, §6, May 28, 1976, 90 Stat. 581; Pub. L. 96-359, §4, Sept. 26, 1980, 94 Stat. 1193; Pub. L. 103-80, §3(aa), Aug. 13, 1993, 107 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 105-115, title I, §125(b)(2)(L), title II, §210(b), title IV, §412(b), Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2326, 2344, 2375; Pub. L. 107-188, title III, §306(b), June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 670; Pub. L. 107-250, title II, §201(a), (b), Oct. 26, 2002, 116 Stat. 1602, 1609; Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1), Apr. 1, 2004, 118 Stat. 573; Pub. L. 110-85, title II, §228, Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 855; Pub. L. 111-31, div. A, title I, §103(i), June 22, 2009, 123 Stat. 1837; Pub. L. 111-353, title I, §101(b), Jan. 4, 2011, 124 Stat. 3887.)

#### AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 111-353, which directed the amendment of subsec. (a)(1)(B) by substituting “section 350c of this title, when the standard for records inspection under paragraph (1) or (2) of section 350c(a) of this title applies, subject to” for “section 350c of this title when” and all that follows through “subject to”, was executed by making the substitution for “section 350c of this title when the Secretary has a reasonable belief that an article of food is adulterated and presents a threat of serious adverse health consequences or death to humans or animals, subject to” in the sentence following subpar. (B) of subsec. (a)(1), to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

2009—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 111-31, §103(i)(1)(C), substituted “devices, and tobacco products and subject to reporting and inspection under regulations lawfully issued pursuant to section 355(i) or (k) of this title, section 360i of this title, section 360j(g) of this title, or subchapter IX and data relating to other drugs, devices, or tobacco products” for “and devices and subject to reporting and inspection under regulations lawfully issued pursuant to section 355(i) or (k) section 360i, or 360j(g) of this title, and data relating to other drugs or devices”.

Pub. L. 111-31, §103(i)(1)(B), substituted “restricted devices, or tobacco products” for “or restricted devices” in two places.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 111-31, §103(i)(1)(A), substituted “devices, tobacco products, or cosmetics” for “devices, or cosmetics” in two places.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 111-31, §103(i)(2), inserted “tobacco product,” after “device.”

Subsec. (g)(13). Pub. L. 111-31, §103(i)(3), made technical amendment to reference in original act which appears in text as reference to section 393(g) of this title.

2007—Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 110-85, §228(1), substituted “The Secretary” for “Not later than one year after October 26, 2002, the Secretary”.

Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 110-85, §228(2), substituted “The Secretary” for “Not later than 180 days after October 26, 2002, the Secretary” and struck out at end “In the first year following the publication in the Federal Register of criteria to accredit or deny accreditation to persons who request to perform the duties specified in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall accredit no more than 15 persons who request to perform duties specified in paragraph (1).”

Subsec. (g)(3)(F), (G). Pub. L. 110-85, §228(3), added subpars. (F) and (G).

Subsec. (g)(6). Pub. L. 110-85, §228(4), amended par. (6) generally, revising and restating provisions of former subpars. (A) to (C).

Subsec. (g)(7)(A). Pub. L. 110-85, §228(5)(A), added subpar. (A) and struck out former subpar. (A) which read as follows: “Persons accredited under paragraph (2) to conduct inspections shall record in writing their inspection observations and shall present the observations to the device establishment’s designated representative and describe each observation. Additionally, such accredited person shall prepare an inspection report (including for inspections classified as ‘no action indicated’) in a form and manner consistent with such reports prepared by employees and officials designated by the Secretary to conduct inspections.”

Subsec. (g)(7)(F). Pub. L. 110-85, §228(5)(B), added subpar. (F).

Subsec. (g)(10)(C)(iii). Pub. L. 110-85, §228(6), substituted “base amount applicable” for “based amount applicable”.

2004—Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(A), in first sentence, substituted “conducting inspections of establishments that manufacture, prepare, propagate, compound, or process class II or class III devices, which inspections are required under section 360(h) of this title or are inspections of such establishments required to register under section 360(i) of this title.” for “conducting inspections of establishments that manufacture, prepare, propagate, compound, or process class II or class III devices that are required in section 360(h) of this title, or inspections of such establishments required to register pursuant to section 360(i) of this title.”

Subsec. (g)(5)(B). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(B), in first sentence, substituted “poses a threat to public health, fails to act in a manner that is consistent with the purposes of this subsection, or where the Secretary determines that there is a financial conflict of interest in the relationship between the accredited person and the owner or operator of a device establishment that the accredited person has inspected under this subsection.” for “or poses a threat to public health or fails to act in a manner that is consistent with the purposes of this subsection.”

Subsec. (g)(6)(A)(i). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(C)(i), substituted “described in paragraph (1)” for “of the establishment pursuant to subsection (h) or (i) of section 360 of this title”.

Subsec. (g)(6)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(C)(ii)(I), substituted “inspections” for “each inspection” and inserted “during a 2-year period” after “person” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (g)(6)(A)(ii)(I). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(C)(ii)(II), substituted “an accredited person” for “such a person”.

Subsec. (g)(6)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(C)(iii)(I), substituted “and 1 or both of the following additional conditions are met:” for “and the following additional conditions are met:” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (g)(6)(A)(iii)(I). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(C)(iii)(II), substituted “(accredited under para-

graph (2) and identified under clause (ii)(II) as a person authorized to conduct such inspections of device establishments.” for “accredited under paragraph (2) and identified under subclause (II) of this clause.”

Subsec. (g)(6)(A)(iii)(II). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(C)(iii)(III), inserted “or by a person accredited under paragraph (2)” after “by the Secretary”.

Subsec. (g)(6)(A)(iv)(I). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(C)(iv), in first sentence, inserted “section” after “pursuant to” and substituted “inspections of the establishment during the previous 4 years” for “the two immediately preceding inspections of the establishment”, in third sentence, struck out “the petition states a commercial reason for the waiver;” after “granted only if” and inserted “not” after “the Secretary has not determined that the public health would”, and, in last sentence, substituted “granted or deemed to be granted until” for “granted until”.

Subsec. (g)(6)(A)(iv)(II). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(C)(v), inserted “of a device establishment required to register” after “to be conducted” and “section” after “pursuant to”.

Subsec. (g)(6)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(D), in first sentence, substituted “and with other” for “, and data otherwise describing whether the establishment has consistently been in compliance with sections 351 and 352 of this title and other” and, in second sentence, substituted “inspectional findings” for “inspections” and inserted “relevant” after “together with all other”.

Subsec. (g)(6)(B)(iv). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(E), designated existing provisions as subcl. (I) and added subcl. (II).

Subsec. (g)(6)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(F), struck out “in accordance with section 360(h) of this title, or has not during such period been inspected pursuant to section 360(i) of this title, as applicable” after “inspected by the Secretary”.

Subsec. (g)(10)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(G), substituted “a report” for “a reporting”.

Subsec. (g)(12)(A). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(H)(i), added subpar. (A) and struck out former subpar. (A) which read as follows: “the number of inspections pursuant to subsections (h) and (i) of section 360 of this title conducted by accredited persons and the number of inspections pursuant to such subsections conducted by Federal employees;”

Subsec. (g)(12)(E). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(b)(1)(H)(ii), substituted “obtained by the Secretary pursuant to inspections conducted by Federal employees;” for “obtained by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (h) or (i) of section 360 of this title;”

2002—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 107-188, §306(b)(1), inserted after first sentence “In the case of any person (excluding farms and restaurants) who manufactures, processes, packs, transports, distributes, holds, or imports foods, the inspection shall extend to all records and other information described in section 350c of this title when the Secretary has a reasonable belief that an article of food is adulterated and presents a threat of serious adverse health consequences or death to humans or animals, subject to the limitations established in section 350c(d) of this title.”

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 107-188, §306(b)(2), substituted “third sentence” for “second sentence” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 107-250, §201(b)(1), in first sentence, substituted “An accredited person described in paragraph (3) shall maintain records” for “A person accredited under section 360m of this title to review reports made under section 360(k) of this title and make recommendations of initial classifications of devices to the Secretary shall maintain records”.

Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 107-250, §201(b)(2), substituted “an accredited person described in paragraph (3)” for “a person accredited under section 360m of this title”.

Subsec. (f)(3). Pub. L. 107-250, §201(b)(3), added par. (3).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 107-250, §201(a), added subsec. (g). 1997—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105-115, §412(b), substituted “prescription drugs, nonprescription drugs in-

tended for human use,” for “prescription drugs” in two places.

Pub. L. 105–115, §125(b)(2)(L), struck out “, section 357(d) or (g),” before “section 3601”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 105–115, §210(b), added subsec. (f). 1993—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103–80 substituted a comma for semicolon after “finished and unfinished materials” and “section 355(i) or (k)” for “section 355(i) or (j)”.

1980—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 96–359, §4(1), (2), restructured first five sentences of former subsec. (a) as par. (1) and, as so restructured, inserted reference to paragraph (3) and substituted “(A)” and “(B)” for “(1)” and “(2)”, respectively.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 96–359, §4(3), redesignated sixth sentence of former subsec. (a) as par. (2) and, as so redesignated, substituted reference to second sentence of paragraph (1) for reference to former second sentence of this subsection, and “(A)”, “(B)”, “(C)”, and “(D)”, for “(1)”, “(2)”, “(3)”, and “(4)”, respectively.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 96–359, §4(4), added par. (3). 1976—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 94–295, §6(a)–(c), expanded existing provisions to encompass medical devices by inserting references to factories, warehouses, establishments, and consulting laboratories in which restricted devices are manufactured, processed, packed, or held, inspections relating to devices, reporting and inspection regulations issued pursuant to sections 3601 and 360j(g) of this title, and the manufacture and processing of devices.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 94–295, §6(d), added subsec. (e). 1962—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 87–781, §201(a), extended the inspection, where prescription drugs are manufactured, processed, packed, or held, to all things bearing on whether adulterated or misbranded drugs, or any which may not be manufactured, introduced in interstate commerce, or sold or offered for sale under any provision of this chapter, have been or are being manufactured, processed, packed, transported or held in any such place, or otherwise bearing on violation of this chapter, but excluded from such inspection, data concerning finance, sales other than shipment, pricing, personnel other than qualifications of technical and professional personnel, research other than relating to new drugs subject to reporting, provided that provisions of second sentence of this subsection shall be inapplicable to pharmacies, practitioners and other persons enumerated in pars. (1) to (4), and struck out “are held” before “after such introduction”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 87–781, §201(b), inserted “consulting laboratory” after “warehouse”.

1953—Act Aug. 7, 1953, designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and amended them by substituting provisions permitting entry and inspection upon presentation of appropriate credentials and a written notice to the owner, operator, or agent in charge for provisions which authorized entry and inspection only after making a request and obtaining permission from the owner, operator, or custodian, and inserting provisions requiring a separate written notice for each inspection but not for each entry made during the period covered by the inspection, and directing that the inspection shall be conducted within reasonable limits, in a reasonable manner and completed with reasonable promptness, and added subsecs. (b) to (d).

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by sections 210(b) and 412(b) of Pub. L. 105–115 effective 90 days after Nov. 21, 1997, except as otherwise provided, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105–115, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1962 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 87–781 effective Oct. 10, 1962, see section 203 of Pub. L. 87–781, set out as a note under section 332 of this title.

#### CONSTRUCTION OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Nothing in amendment by Pub. L. 111–353 to be construed to apply to certain alcohol-related facilities, to

alter jurisdiction and authorities established under certain other Acts, or in a manner inconsistent with international agreements to which the United States is a party, see sections 2206, 2251, and 2252 of this title.

#### TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions of Federal Security Administrator to Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [now Health and Human Services], and of Food and Drug Administration in the Department of Agriculture to Federal Security Agency, see notes set out under section 321 of this title.

#### AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY PRIOR TO OCTOBER 10, 1962

Section 201(d) of Pub. L. 87–781 provided that: “Nothing in the amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) of this section [amending this section] shall be construed to negate or derogate from any authority of the Secretary existing prior to the enactment of this Act [Oct. 10, 1962].”

#### § 374a. Inspections relating to food allergens

The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall conduct inspections consistent with the authority under section 374 of this title of facilities in which foods are manufactured, processed, packed, or held—

(1) to ensure that the entities operating the facilities comply with practices to reduce or eliminate cross-contact of a food with residues of major food allergens that are not intentional ingredients of the food; and

(2) to ensure that major food allergens are properly labeled on foods.

(Pub. L. 108–282, title II, §205, Aug. 2, 2004, 118 Stat. 909.)

#### CODIFICATION

Section was enacted as a part of the Food Allergen Labeling and Consumer Protection Act of 2004, and not as part of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act which comprises this chapter.

#### § 375. Publicity

##### (a) Reports

The Secretary shall cause to be published from time to time reports summarizing all judgments, decrees, and court orders which have been rendered under this chapter, including the nature of the charge and the disposition thereof.

##### (b) Information regarding certain goods

The Secretary may also cause to be disseminated information regarding food, drugs, devices, tobacco products, or cosmetics in situations involving, in the opinion of the Secretary, imminent danger to health or gross deception of the consumer. Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the Secretary from collecting, reporting, and illustrating the results of the investigations of the Department.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §705, 52 Stat. 1057; Pub. L. 111–31, div. A, title I, §103(j), June 22, 2009, 123 Stat. 1837.)

#### AMENDMENTS

2009—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 111–31 inserted “tobacco products,” after “devices,”.

#### TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions of Federal Security Administrator to Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare

[now Health and Human Services], and of Food and Drug Administration in the Department of Agriculture to Federal Security Agency, see notes set out under section 321 of this title.

**§ 376. Examination of sea food on request of packer; marking food with results; fees; penalties**

The Secretary, upon application of any packer of any sea food for shipment or sale within the jurisdiction of this chapter, may, at his discretion, designate inspectors to examine and inspect such food and the production, packing, and labeling thereof. If on such examination and inspection compliance is found with the provisions of this chapter and regulations promulgated thereunder, the applicant shall be authorized or required to mark the food as provided by regulation to show such compliance. Services under this section shall be rendered only upon payment by the applicant of fees fixed by regulation in such amounts as may be necessary to provide, equip, and maintain an adequate and efficient inspection service. Receipts from such fees shall be covered into the Treasury and shall be available to the Secretary for expenditures incurred in carrying out the purposes of this section, including expenditures for salaries of additional inspectors when necessary to supplement the number of inspectors for whose salaries Congress has appropriated. The Secretary is authorized to promulgate regulations governing the sanitary and other conditions under which the service herein provided shall be granted and maintained, and for otherwise carrying out the purposes of this section. Any person who forges, counterfeits, simulates, or falsely represents, or without proper authority uses any mark, stamp, tag, label, or other identification devices authorized or required by the provisions of this section or regulations thereunder, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall on conviction thereof be subject to imprisonment for not more than one year or a fine of not less than \$1,000 nor more than \$5,000, or both such imprisonment and fine.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, § 706, formerly § 702A, formerly June 30, 1906, ch. 3915, § 10A, as added June 22, 1934, ch. 712, 48 Stat. 1204; amended Aug. 27, 1935, ch. 739, 49 Stat. 871; June 25, 1938, ch. 675, § 1002(a), formerly § 902(a), 52 Stat. 1059, renumbered § 1002(a), Pub. L. 111-31, div. A, title I, § 101(b)(2), June 22, 2009, 123 Stat. 1784; renumbered § 702A of act June 25, 1938, July 12, 1943, ch. 221, title II, 57 Stat. 500; Pub. L. 102-300, § 6(b)(2), June 16, 1992, 106 Stat. 240; renumbered § 706, Pub. L. 102-571, title I, § 106(3), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4498; Pub. L. 103-80, § 3(dd)(2), Aug. 13, 1993, 107 Stat. 779.)

**CODIFICATION**

Section was formerly classified to section 372a of this title prior to renumbering by Pub. L. 102-571.

Section, which formerly was not a part of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, originally was classified to section 14a of this title. Section 1002(a) of act June 25, 1938, set out as an Effective Date note under section 301 of this title, provided that the section should remain in force and effect and be applicable to the provisions of this chapter. Act July 12, 1943, renumbered this section as 702A of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.

**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 376, act June 25, 1938, ch. 675, § 706, 52 Stat. 1058, as amended, which related to listing and certification of color additives for foods, drugs, devices, and cosmetics, was renumbered section 721 of act June 25, 1938, by Pub. L. 102-571, title I, § 106(4), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4498, and transferred to section 379e of this title.

**AMENDMENTS**

1993—Pub. L. 103-80 struck out “of Agriculture” after “Secretary” in two places.

1992—Pub. L. 102-300, which directed the amendment of the section by striking out “of Health, Education, and Welfare” wherever appearing, could not be executed because such words did not appear in the original statutory text. See 1993 Amendment note above and Transfer of Functions note below.

**TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS**

Secretary and Department of Health, Education, and Welfare redesignated Secretary and Department of Health and Human Services by Pub. L. 96-88, title V, § 509(b), Oct. 17, 1979, 93 Stat. 695, which is classified to section 3508(b) of Title 20, Education.

For transfer of functions of Federal Security Administrator to Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [now Health and Human Services], and of Food and Drug Administration in the Department of Agriculture to Federal Security Agency, see notes set out under section 321 of this title.

**§ 377. Revision of United States Pharmacopoeia; development of analysis and mechanical and physical tests**

The Secretary, in carrying into effect the provisions of this chapter, is authorized on and after July 12, 1943, to cooperate with associations and scientific societies in the revision of the United States Pharmacopoeia and in the development of methods of analysis and mechanical and physical tests necessary to carry out the work of the Food and Drug Administration.

(July 12, 1943, ch. 221, title II, 57 Stat. 500; 1953 Reorg. Plan No. 1, § 5, eff. Apr. 11, 1953, 18 F.R. 2053, 67 Stat. 631.)

**CODIFICATION**

Section was enacted as part of the Labor-Federal Security Appropriation Act, 1944, and not as part of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act which comprises this chapter.

**TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS**

For transfer of functions of Federal Security Administrator to Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [now Health and Human Services], and of Food and Drug Administration in the Department of Agriculture to Federal Security Agency, see notes set out under section 321 of this title.

**§ 378. Advertising of foods**

**(a) Determination of misbranding; notification of Federal Trade Commission by Secretary; contents**

(1) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, before the Secretary may initiate any action under subchapter III of this chapter—

(A) with respect to any food which the Secretary determines is misbranded under section 343(a)(2) of this title because of its advertising,

or

(B) with respect to a food's advertising which the Secretary determines causes the food to be so misbranded,

the Secretary shall, in accordance with paragraph (2), notify in writing the Federal Trade Commission of the action the Secretary proposes to take respecting such food or advertising.

(2) The notice required by paragraph (1) shall—

(A) contain (i) a description of the action the Secretary proposes to take and of the advertising which the Secretary has determined causes a food to be misbranded, (ii) a statement of the reasons for the Secretary's determination that such advertising has caused such food to be misbranded, and

(B) be accompanied by the records, documents, and other written materials which the Secretary determines supports his determination that such food is misbranded because of such advertising.

**(b) Action by Federal Trade Commission precluding action by Secretary; exception**

(1) If the Secretary notifies the Federal Trade Commission under subsection (a) of this section of action proposed to be taken under subchapter III of this chapter with respect to a food or food advertising and the Commission notifies the Secretary in writing, within the 30-day period beginning on the date of the receipt of such notice, that—

(A) it has initiated under the Federal Trade Commission Act [15 U.S.C. 41 et seq.] an investigation of such advertising to determine if it is prohibited by such Act or any order or rule under such Act,

(B) it has commenced (or intends to commence) a civil action under section 5, 13, or 19 [15 U.S.C. 45, 53, or 57b] with respect to such advertising or the Attorney General has commenced (or intends to commence) a civil action under section 5 [15 U.S.C. 45] with respect to such advertising,

(C) it has issued and served (or intends to issue and serve) a complaint under section 5(b) of such Act [15 U.S.C. 45(b)] respecting such advertising, or

(D) pursuant to section 16(b) of such Act [15 U.S.C. 56(b)] it has made a certification to the Attorney General respecting such advertising,

the Secretary may not, except as provided by paragraph (2), initiate the action described in the Secretary's notice to the Federal Trade Commission.

(2) If, before the expiration of the 60-day period beginning on the date the Secretary receives a notice described in paragraph (1) from the Federal Trade Commission in response to a notice of the Secretary under subsection (a) of this section—

(A) the Commission or the Attorney General does not commence a civil action described in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) of this subsection respecting the advertising described in the Secretary's notice,

(B) the Commission does not issue and serve a complaint described in subparagraph (C) of such paragraph respecting such advertising, or

(C) the Commission does not (as described in subparagraph (D) of such paragraph) make a certification to the Attorney General respecting such advertising, or, if the Commission does make such a certification to the Attor-

ney General respecting such advertising, the Attorney General, before the expiration of such period, does not cause appropriate criminal proceedings to be brought against such advertising,

the Secretary may, after the expiration of such period, initiate the action described in the notice to the Commission pursuant to subsection (a) of this section. The Commission shall promptly notify the Secretary of the commencement by the Commission of such a civil action, the issuance and service by it of such a complaint, or the causing by the Attorney General of criminal proceedings to be brought against such advertising.

**(c) Secretary's determination of imminent hazard to health as suspending applicability of provisions**

The requirements of subsections (a) and (b) of this section do not apply with respect to action under subchapter III of this chapter with respect to any food or food advertising if the Secretary determines that such action is required to eliminate an imminent hazard to health.

**(d) Coordination of action by Secretary with Federal Trade Commission**

For the purpose of avoiding unnecessary duplication, the Secretary shall coordinate any action taken under subchapter III of this chapter because of advertising which the Secretary determines causes a food to be misbranded with any action of the Federal Trade Commission under the Federal Trade Commission Act [15 U.S.C. 41 et seq.] with respect to such advertising.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §707, as added Pub. L. 94-278, title V, §502(b), Apr. 22, 1976, 90 Stat. 412.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Trade Commission Act, referred to in subsecs. (b) and (d), is act Sept. 26, 1914, ch. 311, 38 Stat. 717, as amended, which is classified generally to subchapter I (§41 et seq.) of chapter 2 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 58 of Title 15 and Tables.

**§ 379. Confidential information**

The Secretary may provide any information which is exempt from disclosure pursuant to subsection (a) of section 552 of title 5 by reason of subsection (b)(4) of such section to a person other than an officer or employee of the Department if the Secretary determines such other person requires the information in connection with an activity which is undertaken under contract with the Secretary, which relates to the administration of this chapter, and with respect to which the Secretary (or an officer or employee of the Department) is not prohibited from using such information. The Secretary shall require as a condition to the provision of information under this section that the person receiving it take such security precautions respecting the information as the Secretary may by regulation prescribe.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §708, as added Pub. L. 94-295, §8, May 28, 1976, 90 Stat. 582.)

**§ 379a. Presumption of existence of jurisdiction**

In any action to enforce the requirements of this chapter respecting a device, tobacco product, food, drug, or cosmetic the connection with interstate commerce required for jurisdiction in such action shall be presumed to exist.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §709, as added Pub. L. 94-295, §8, May 28, 1976, 90 Stat. 583; amended Pub. L. 105-115, title IV, §419, Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2379; Pub. L. 111-31, div. A, title I, §103(k), June 22, 2009, 123 Stat. 1837.)

## AMENDMENTS

2009—Pub. L. 111-31 inserted “tobacco product,” after “device.”

1997—Pub. L. 105-115 substituted “a device, food, drug, or cosmetic” for “a device”.

## EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-115 effective 90 days after Nov. 21, 1997, except as otherwise provided, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-115, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

**§ 379b. Consolidated administrative and laboratory facility****(a) Authority**

The Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the General Services Administration, shall enter into contracts for the design, construction, and operation of a consolidated Food and Drug Administration administrative and laboratory facility.

**(b) Awarding of contract**

The Secretary shall solicit contract proposals under subsection (a) of this section from interested parties. In awarding contracts under such subsection, the Secretary shall review such proposals and give priority to those alternatives that are the most cost effective for the Federal Government and that allow for the use of donated land, federally owned property, or lease-purchase arrangements. A contract under this subsection shall not be entered into unless such contract results in a net cost savings to the Federal Government over the duration of the contract, as compared to the Government purchase price including borrowing by the Secretary of the Treasury.

**(c) Donations**

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall have the power, in connection with real property, buildings, and facilities, to accept on behalf of the Food and Drug Administration gifts or donations of services or property, real or personal, as the Secretary determines to be necessary.

**(d) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section \$100,000,000 for fiscal year 1991, and such sums as may be necessary for each of the subsequent fiscal years, to remain available until expended.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §710, as added Pub. L. 101-635, title I, §101, Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 4583.)

**§ 379c. Transferred**

## CODIFICATION

Section, act June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §711, as added Nov. 28, 1990, Pub. L. 101-635, title II, §201, 104 Stat. 4584,

which related to recovery and retention of fees for freedom of information requests, was renumbered section 731 of act June 25, 1938, by Pub. L. 102-571, title I, §106(6), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4499, and transferred to section 379f of this title.

**§ 379d. Automation of Food and Drug Administration****(a) In general**

The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, shall automate appropriate activities of the Food and Drug Administration to ensure timely review of activities regulated under this chapter.

**(b) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated each fiscal year such sums as are necessary to carry out this section.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §711, formerly §712, as added Pub. L. 101-635, title IV, §401, Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 4585; renumbered §711, Pub. L. 102-571, title I, §106(3), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4498.)

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 711 of act June 25, 1938, was renumbered section 731 by Pub. L. 102-571 and is classified to section 379f of this title.

**§ 379d-1. Conflicts of interest****(a) Definitions**

For purposes of this section:

**(1) Advisory committee**

The term “advisory committee” means an advisory committee under the Federal Advisory Committee Act that provides advice or recommendations to the Secretary regarding activities of the Food and Drug Administration.

**(2) Financial interest**

The term “financial interest” means a financial interest under section 208(a) of title 18.

**(b) Appointments to advisory committees****(1) Recruitment****(A) In general**

The Secretary shall—

(i) develop and implement strategies on effective outreach to potential members of advisory committees at universities, colleges, other academic research centers, professional and medical societies, and patient and consumer groups;

(ii) seek input from professional medical and scientific societies to determine the most effective informational and recruitment activities; and

(iii) take into account the advisory committees with the greatest number of vacancies.

**(B) Recruitment activities**

The recruitment activities under subparagraph (A) may include—

(i) advertising the process for becoming an advisory committee member at medical and scientific society conferences;

(ii) making widely available, including by using existing electronic communica-

tions channels, the contact information for the Food and Drug Administration point of contact regarding advisory committee nominations; and

(iii) developing a method through which an entity receiving funding from the National Institutes of Health, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or the Veterans Health Administration can identify a person who the Food and Drug Administration can contact regarding the nomination of individuals to serve on advisory committees.

**(2) Evaluation and criteria**

When considering a term appointment to an advisory committee, the Secretary shall review the expertise of the individual and the financial disclosure report filed by the individual pursuant to the Ethics in Government Act of 1978 for each individual under consideration for the appointment, so as to reduce the likelihood that an appointed individual will later require a written determination as referred to in section 208(b)(1) of title 18, a written certification as referred to in section 208(b)(3) of title 18, or a waiver as referred to in subsection (c)(2) of this section for service on the committee at a meeting of the committee.

**(c) Disclosures; prohibitions on participation; waivers**

**(1) Disclosure of financial interest**

Prior to a meeting of an advisory committee regarding a “particular matter” (as that term is used in section 208 of title 18), each member of the committee who is a full-time Government employee or special Government employee shall disclose to the Secretary financial interests in accordance with subsection (b) of such section 208.

**(2) Prohibitions and waivers on participation**

**(A) In general**

Except as provided under subparagraph (B), a member of an advisory committee may not participate with respect to a particular matter considered in an advisory committee meeting if such member (or an immediate family member of such member) has a financial interest that could be affected by the advice given to the Secretary with respect to such matter, excluding interests exempted in regulations issued by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics as too remote or inconsequential to affect the integrity of the services of the Government officers or employees to which such regulations apply.

**(B) Waiver**

If the Secretary determines it necessary to afford the advisory committee essential expertise, the Secretary may grant a waiver of the prohibition in subparagraph (A) to permit a member described in such subparagraph to—

- (i) participate as a non-voting member with respect to a particular matter considered in a committee meeting; or
- (ii) participate as a voting member with respect to a particular matter considered in a committee meeting.

**(C) Limitation on waivers and other exceptions**

**(i) Definition**

For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “exception” means each of the following with respect to members of advisory committees:

(I) A waiver under section 355(n)(4) of this title (as in effect on the day before September 27, 2007).

(II) A written determination under section 208(b) of title 18.

(III) A written certification under section 208(b)(3) of such title.

**(ii) Determination of total number of members slots and member exceptions during fiscal year 2007**

The Secretary shall determine—

(I)(aa) for each meeting held by any advisory committee during fiscal year 2007, the number of members who participated in the meeting; and

(bb) the sum of the respective numbers determined under item (aa) (referred to in this subparagraph as the “total number of 2007 meeting slots”); and

(II)(aa) for each meeting held by any advisory committee during fiscal year 2007, the number of members who received an exception for the meeting; and

(bb) the sum of the respective numbers determined under item (aa) (referred to in this subparagraph as the “total number of 2007 meeting exceptions”).

**(iii) Determination of percentage regarding exceptions during fiscal year 2007**

The Secretary shall determine the percentage constituted by—

(I) the total number of 2007 meeting exceptions; divided by

(II) the total number of 2007 meeting slots.

**(iv) Limitation for fiscal years 2008 through 2012**

The number of exceptions at the Food and Drug Administration for members of advisory committees for a fiscal year may not exceed the following:

(I) For fiscal year 2008, 95 percent of the percentage determined under clause (iii) (referred to in this clause as the “base percentage”).

(II) For fiscal year 2009, 90 percent of the base percentage.

(III) For fiscal year 2010, 85 percent of the base percentage.

(IV) For fiscal year 2011, 80 percent of the base percentage.

(V) For fiscal year 2012, 75 percent of the base percentage.

**(v) Allocation of exceptions**

The exceptions authorized under clause (iv) for a fiscal year may be allocated within the centers or other organizational units of the Food and Drug Administration as determined appropriate by the Secretary.



**(3) Disclosure of waiver**

Notwithstanding section 107(a)(2) of the Ethics in Government Act (5 U.S.C. App.), the following shall apply:

**(A) 15 or more days in advance**

As soon as practicable, but (except as provided in subparagraph (B)) not later than 15 days prior to a meeting of an advisory committee to which a written determination as referred to in section 208(b)(1) of title 18, a written certification as referred to in section 208(b)(3) of title 18, or a waiver as referred to in paragraph (2)(B) applies, the Secretary shall disclose (other than information exempted from disclosure under section 552 of title 5 and section 552a of title 5 (popularly known as the Freedom of Information Act and the Privacy Act of 1974, respectively)) on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration—

(i) the type, nature, and magnitude of the financial interests of the advisory committee member to which such determination, certification, or waiver applies; and

(ii) the reasons of the Secretary for such determination, certification, or waiver.

**(B) Less than 30 days in advance**

In the case of a financial interest that becomes known to the Secretary less than 30 days prior to a meeting of an advisory committee to which a written determination as referred to in section 208(b)(1) of title 18, a written certification as referred to in section 208(b)(3) of title 18, or a waiver as referred to in paragraph (2)(B) applies, the Secretary shall disclose (other than information exempted from disclosure under section 552 of title 5 and section 552a of title 5) on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration, the information described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A) as soon as practicable after the Secretary makes such determination, certification, or waiver, but in no case later than the date of such meeting.

**(d) Public record**

The Secretary shall ensure that the public record and transcript of each meeting of an advisory committee includes the disclosure required under subsection (c)(3) (other than information exempted from disclosure under section 552 of title 5 and section 552a of title 5).

**(e) Annual report**

Not later than February 1 of each year, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate, and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives a report that describes—

(1) with respect to the fiscal year that ended on September 30 of the previous year, the number of vacancies on each advisory committee, the number of nominees received for each committee, and the number of such nominees willing to serve;

(2) with respect to such year, the aggregate number of disclosures required under sub-

section (c)(3) for each meeting of each advisory committee and the percentage of individuals to whom such disclosures did not apply who served on such committee for each such meeting;

(3) with respect to such year, the number of times the disclosures required under subsection (c)(3) occurred under subparagraph (B) of such subsection; and

(4) how the Secretary plans to reduce the number of vacancies reported under paragraph (1) during the fiscal year following such year, and mechanisms to encourage the nomination of individuals for service on an advisory committee, including those who are classified by the Food and Drug Administration as academicians or practitioners.

**(f) Periodic review of guidance**

Not less than once every 5 years, the Secretary shall review guidance of the Food and Drug Administration regarding conflict of interest waiver determinations with respect to advisory committees and update such guidance as necessary.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §712, as added Pub. L. 110-85, title VII, §701(a), Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 900.)

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 770, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

The Ethics in Government Act of 1978, referred to in subsecs. (b)(2) and (c)(3), is Pub. L. 95-521, Oct. 26, 1978, 92 Stat. 1824. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 101 of Pub. L. 95-521 in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, and Tables.

The Privacy Act of 1974, referred to in subsec. (c)(3)(A), is Pub. L. 93-579, Dec. 31, 1974, 88 Stat. 1896, which enacted section 552a of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, and provisions set out as notes under section 552a of Title 5. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1974 Amendment note set out under section 552a of Title 5 and Tables.

## PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 712 of act June 25, 1938, was renumbered section 711 by Pub. L. 102-571 and is classified to section 379d of this title.

## EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 2007, see section 701(c) of Pub. L. 110-85, set out as an Effective Date of 2007 Amendment note under section 355 of this title.

**§ 379d-2. Policy on the review and clearance of scientific articles published by FDA employees****(a) Definition**

In this section, the term “article” means a paper, poster, abstract, book, book chapter, or other published writing.

**(b) Policies**

The Secretary, through the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, shall establish and make publicly available clear written policies to implement this section and govern the timely submission, review, clearance, and disclaimer requirements for articles.

**(c) Timing of submission for review**

If an officer or employee, including a Staff Fellow and a contractor who performs staff work, of the Food and Drug Administration is directed by the policies established under subsection (b) to submit an article to the supervisor of such officer or employee, or to some other official of the Food and Drug Administration, for review and clearance before such officer or employee may seek to publish or present such an article at a conference, such officer or employee shall submit such article for such review and clearance not less than 30 days before submitting the article for publication or presentation.

**(d) Timing for review and clearance**

The supervisor or other reviewing official shall review such article and provide written clearance, or written clearance on the condition of specified changes being made, to such officer or employee not later than 30 days after such officer or employee submitted such article for review.

**(e) Non-timely review**

If, 31 days after such submission under subsection (c), the supervisor or other reviewing official has not cleared or has not reviewed such article and provided written clearance, such officer or employee may consider such article not to have been cleared and may submit the article for publication or presentation with an appropriate disclaimer as specified in the policies established under subsection (b).

**(f) Effect**

Nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting any restrictions on such publication or presentation provided by other provisions of law.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §713, as added Pub. L. 110-85, title XI, §1101, Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 971.)

## PART B—COLORS

**§ 379e. Listing and certification of color additives for foods, drugs, devices, and cosmetics****(a) Unsafe color additives**

A color additive shall, with respect to any particular use (for which it is being used or intended to be used or is represented as suitable) in or on food or drugs or devices or cosmetics, be deemed unsafe for the purposes of the application of section 342(c), 351(a)(4), or 361(e) of this title, as the case may be, unless—

(1)(A) there is in effect, and such additive and such use are in conformity with, a regulation issued under subsection (b) of this section listing such additive for such use, including any provision of such regulation prescribing the conditions under which such additive may be safely used, and (B) such additive either (i) is from a batch certified, in accordance with regulations issued pursuant to subsection (c) of this section, for such use, or (ii) has, with respect to such use, been exempted by the Secretary from the requirement of certification; or

(2) such additive and such use thereof conform to the terms of an exemption which is in

effect pursuant to subsection (f) of this section.

While there are in effect regulations under subsections (b) and (c) of this section relating to a color additive or an exemption pursuant to subsection (f) of this section with respect to such additive, an article shall not, by reason of bearing or containing such additive in all respects in accordance with such regulations or such exemption, be considered adulterated within the meaning of clause (1) of section 342(a) of this title if such article is a food, or within the meaning of section 361(a) of this title if such article is a cosmetic other than a hair dye (as defined in the last sentence of section 361(a) of this title). A color additive for use in or on a device shall be subject to this section only if the color additive comes in direct contact with the body of man or other animals for a significant period of time. The Secretary may by regulation designate the uses of color additives in or on devices which are subject to this section.

**(b) Listing of colors; regulations; issuance, amendment or repeal; referral to advisory committee; report and recommendations; appointment and compensation of advisory committee**

(1) The Secretary shall, by regulation, provide for separately listing color additives for use in or on food, color additives for use in or on drugs, or devices, and color additives for use in or on cosmetics, if and to the extent that such additives are suitable and safe for any such use when employed in accordance with such regulations.

(2)(A) Such regulations may list any color additive for use generally in or on food, or in or on drugs or devices, or in or on cosmetics, if the Secretary finds that such additive is suitable and may safely be employed for such general use.

(B) If the data before the Secretary do not establish that the additive satisfies the requirements for listing such additive on the applicable list pursuant to subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, or if the proposal is for listing such additive for a more limited use or uses, such regulations may list such additive only for any more limited use or uses for which it is suitable and may safely be employed.

(3) Such regulations shall, to the extent deemed necessary by the Secretary to assure the safety of the use or uses for which a particular color additive is listed, prescribe the conditions under which such additive may be safely employed for such use or uses (including, but not limited to, specifications, hereafter in this section referred to as tolerance limitations, as to the maximum quantity or quantities which may be used or permitted to remain in or on the article or articles in or on which it is used; specifications as to the manner in which such additive may be added to or used in or on such article or articles; and directions or other labeling or packaging requirements for such additive).

(4) The Secretary shall not list a color additive under this section for a proposed use unless the data before him establish that such use, under the conditions of use specified in the regulations, will be safe: *Provided, however,* That a color additive shall be deemed to be suitable and

safe for the purpose of listing under this subsection for use generally in or on food, while there is in effect a published finding of the Secretary declaring such substance exempt from the term "food additive" because of its being generally recognized by qualified experts as safe for its intended use, as provided in section 321(s) of this title.

(5)(A) In determining, for the purposes of this section, whether a proposed use of a color additive is safe, the Secretary shall consider, among other relevant factors—

(i) the probable consumption of, or other relevant exposure from, the additive and of any substance formed in or on food, drugs or devices, or cosmetics because of the use of the additive;

(ii) the cumulative effect, if any, of such additive in the diet of man or animals, taking into account the same or any chemically or pharmacologically related substance or substances in such diet;

(iii) safety factors which, in the opinion of experts qualified by scientific training and experience to evaluate the safety of color additives for the use or uses for which the additive is proposed to be listed, are generally recognized as appropriate for the use of animal experimentation data; and

(iv) the availability of any needed practicable methods of analysis for determining the identity and quantity of (I) the pure dye and all intermediates and other impurities contained in such color additive, (II) such additive in or on any article of food, drug or device, or cosmetic, and (III) any substance formed in or on such article because of the use of such additive.

(B) A color additive (i) shall be deemed unsafe, and shall not be listed, for any use which will or may result in ingestion of all or part of such additive, if the additive is found by the Secretary to induce cancer when ingested by man or animal, or if it is found by the Secretary, after tests which are appropriate for the evaluation of the safety of additives for use in food, to induce cancer in man or animal, and (ii) shall be deemed unsafe, and shall not be listed, for any use which will not result in ingestion of any part of such additive, if, after tests which are appropriate for the evaluation of the safety of additives for such use, or after other relevant exposure of man or animal to such additive, it is found by the Secretary to induce cancer in man or animal: *Provided*, That clause (i) of this subparagraph (B) shall not apply with respect to the use of a color additive as an ingredient of feed for animals which are raised for food production, if the Secretary finds that, under the conditions of use and feeding specified in proposed labeling and reasonably certain to be followed in practice, such additive will not adversely affect the animals for which such feed is intended, and that no residue of the additive will be found (by methods of examination prescribed or approved by the Secretary by regulations, which regulations shall not be subject to subsection (d) of this section) in any edible portion of such animals after slaughter or in any food yielded by or derived from the living animal.

(C)(i) In any proceeding for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of a regulation listing a

color additive, whether commenced by a proposal of the Secretary on his own initiative or by a proposal contained in a petition, the petitioner, or any other person who will be adversely affected by such proposal or by the Secretary's order issued in accordance with paragraph (1) of section 371(e) of this title if placed in effect, may request, within the time specified in this subparagraph, that the petition or order thereon, or the Secretary's proposal, be referred to an advisory committee for a report and recommendations with respect to any matter arising under subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, which is involved in such proposal or order and which requires the exercise of scientific judgment. Upon such request, or if the Secretary within such time deems such a referral necessary, the Secretary shall forthwith appoint an advisory committee under subparagraph (D) of this paragraph and shall refer to it, together with all the data before him, such matter arising under subparagraph (B) for study thereof and for a report and recommendations on such matter. A person who has filed a petition or who has requested the referral of a matter to an advisory committee pursuant to this subparagraph (C), as well as representatives of the Department, shall have the right to consult with such advisory committee in connection with the matter referred to it. The request for referral under this subparagraph, or the Secretary's referral on his own initiative, may be made at any time before, or within thirty days after, publication of an order of the Secretary acting upon the petition or proposal.

(ii) Within sixty days after the date of such referral, or within an additional thirty days if the committee deems such additional time necessary, the committee shall, after independent study of the data furnished to it by the Secretary and other data before it, certify to the Secretary a report and recommendations, together with all underlying data and a statement of the reasons or basis for the recommendations. A copy of the foregoing shall be promptly supplied by the Secretary to any person who has filed a petition, or who has requested such referral to the advisory committee. Within thirty days after such certification, and after giving due consideration to all data then before him, including such report, recommendations, underlying data, and statement, and to any prior order issued by him in connection with such matter, the Secretary shall by order confirm or modify any order theretofore issued or, if no such prior order has been issued, shall by order act upon the petition or other proposal.

(iii) Where—

(I) by reason of subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the Secretary has initiated a proposal to remove from listing a color additive previously listed pursuant to this section; and

(II) a request has been made for referral of such proposal to an advisory committee;

the Secretary may not act by order on such proposal until the advisory committee has made a report and recommendations to him under clause (ii) of this subparagraph and he has considered such recommendations, unless the Secretary finds that emergency conditions exist necessitating the issuance of an order notwithstanding this clause.

(D) The advisory committee referred to in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph shall be composed of experts selected by the National Academy of Sciences, qualified in the subject matter referred to the committee and of adequately diversified professional background, except that in the event of the inability or refusal of the National Academy of Sciences to act, the Secretary shall select the members of the committee. The size of the committee shall be determined by the Secretary. Members of any advisory committee established under this chapter, while attending conferences or meetings of their committees or otherwise serving at the request of the Secretary, shall be entitled to receive compensation at rates to be fixed by the Secretary but at rates not exceeding the daily equivalent of the rate specified at the time of such service for grade GS-18 of the General Schedule, including traveltime; and while away from their homes or regular places of business they may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5 for persons in the Government service employed intermittently. The members shall not be subject to any other provisions of law regarding the appointment and compensation of employees of the United States. The Secretary shall furnish the committee with adequate clerical and other assistance, and shall by rules and regulations prescribe the procedure to be followed by the committee.

(6) The Secretary shall not list a color additive under this subsection for a proposed use if the data before him show that such proposed use would promote deception of the consumer in violation of this chapter or would otherwise result in misbranding or adulteration within the meaning of this chapter.

(7) If, in the judgment of the Secretary, a tolerance limitation is required in order to assure that a proposed use of a color additive will be safe, the Secretary—

(A) shall not list the additive for such use if he finds that the data before him do not establish that such additive, if used within a safe tolerance limitation, would achieve the intended physical or other technical effect; and

(B) shall not fix such tolerance limitation at a level higher than he finds to be reasonably required to accomplish the intended physical or other technical effect.

(8) If, having regard to the aggregate quantity of color additive likely to be consumed in the diet or to be applied to the human body, the Secretary finds that the data before him fail to show that it would be safe and otherwise permissible to list a color additive (or pharmacologically related color additives) for all the uses proposed therefor and at the levels of concentration proposed, the Secretary shall, in determining for which use or uses such additive (or such related additives) shall be or remain listed, or how the aggregate allowable safe tolerance for such additive or additives shall be allocated by him among the uses under consideration, take into account, among other relevant factors (and subject to the paramount criterion of safety), (A) the relative marketability of the articles involved as affected by the proposed uses of the color additive (or of such related additives) in or

on such articles, and the relative dependence of the industries concerned on such uses; (B) the relative aggregate amounts of such color additive which he estimates would be consumed in the diet or applied to the human body by reason of the various uses and levels of concentration proposed; and (C) the availability, if any, of other color additives suitable and safe for one or more of the uses proposed.

**(c) Certification of colors**

The Secretary shall further, by regulation, provide (1) for the certification, with safe diluents or without diluents, of batches of color additives listed pursuant to subsection (b) of this section and conforming to the requirements for such additives established by regulations under such subsection and this subsection, and (2) for exemption from the requirement of certification in the case of any such additive, or any listing or use thereof, for which he finds such requirement not to be necessary in the interest of the protection of the public health: *Provided*, That, with respect to any use in or on food for which a listed color additive is deemed to be safe by reason of the proviso to paragraph (4) of subsection (b), the requirement of certification shall be deemed not to be necessary in the interest of public health protection.

**(d) Procedure for issuance, amendment, or repeal of regulations**

The provisions of section 371(e), (f), and (g) of this title shall, subject to the provisions of subparagraph (C) of subsection (b)(5) of this section, apply to and in all respects govern proceedings for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of regulations under subsection (b) or (c) of this section (including judicial review of the Secretary's action in such proceedings) and the admissibility of transcripts of the record of such proceedings in other proceedings, except that—

(1) if the proceeding is commenced by the filing of a petition, notice of the proposal made by the petition shall be published in general terms by the Secretary within thirty days after such filing, and the Secretary's order (required by paragraph (1) of section 371(e) of this title) acting upon such proposal shall, in the absence of prior referral (or request for referral) to an advisory committee, be issued within ninety days after the date of such filing, except that the Secretary may (prior to such ninetieth day), by written notice to the petitioner, extend such ninety-day period to such time (not more than one hundred and eighty days after the date of filing of the petition) as the Secretary deems necessary to enable him to study and investigate the petition;

(2) any report, recommendations, underlying data, and reasons certified to the Secretary by an advisory committee appointed pursuant to subparagraph (D) of subsection (b)(5) of this section, shall be made a part of the record of any hearing if relevant and material, subject to the provisions of section 556(d) of title 5. The advisory committee shall designate a member to appear and testify at any such hearing with respect to the report and recommendations of such committee upon request of the Secretary, the petitioner, or the officer conducting the hearing, but this shall not pre-

clude any other member of the advisory committee from appearing and testifying at such hearing;

(3) the Secretary's order after public hearing (acting upon objections filed to an order made prior to hearing) shall be subject to the requirements of section 348(f)(2) of this title; and

(4) the scope of judicial review of such order shall be in accordance with the fourth sentence of paragraph (2), and with the provisions of paragraph (3), of section 348(g) of this title.

#### (e) Fees

The admitting to listing and certification of color additives, in accordance with regulations prescribed under this chapter, shall be performed only upon payment of such fees, which shall be specified in such regulations, as may be necessary to provide, maintain, and equip an adequate service for such purposes.

#### (f) Exemptions

The Secretary shall by regulations (issued without regard to subsection (d) of this section) provide for exempting from the requirements of this section any color additive or any specific type of use thereof, and any article of food, drug, or device, or cosmetic bearing or containing such additive, intended solely for investigational use by qualified experts when in his opinion such exemption is consistent with the public health.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §721, formerly §706, 52 Stat. 1058; Pub. L. 86-618, title I, §103(b), July 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 399; Pub. L. 87-781, title I, §104(f)(2), Oct. 10, 1962, 76 Stat. 785; Pub. L. 91-515, title VI, §601(d)(2), Oct. 30, 1970, 84 Stat. 1311; Pub. L. 94-295, §9(a), May 28, 1976, 90 Stat. 583; Pub. L. 96-88, title V, §509(b), Oct. 17, 1979, 93 Stat. 695; Pub. L. 102-300, §6(b)(2), June 16, 1992, 106 Stat. 240; renumbered §721, Pub. L. 102-571, title I, §106(4), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4498; Pub. L. 103-80, §3(bb), Aug. 13, 1993, 107 Stat. 778.)

#### CODIFICATION

Section was formerly classified to section 376 of this title prior to renumbering by Pub. L. 102-571.

In subsec. (d)(2), "section 556(d) of title 5" substituted for "section 7(c) of the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C., sec. 1006(c))" on authority of Pub. L. 89-554, §7(b), Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 631, the first section of which enacted Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

#### AMENDMENTS

1993—Subsec. (b)(5)(D). Pub. L. 103-80 substituted "section 5703" for "section 5703(b)".

1992—Subsec. (b)(5)(C)(i). Pub. L. 102-300 struck out "of Health, Education, and Welfare" after "representatives of the Department".

1976—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 94-295, §9(a)(2), (3), inserted reference to devices and inserted provisions directing that color additives for use in or on devices be subject to this section only if the color additives come in direct contact with the body of man or other animals for a significant period of time and authorizing the Secretary to designate by regulation the uses of color additives in or on devices which are subject to this section.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 94-295, §9(a)(1), (2), substituted "drug or device" for "drug" and "drugs or devices" for "drugs" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 94-295, §9(a)(1), substituted "drug or device" for "drug".

1970—Subsec. (b)(5)(D). Pub. L. 91-515 substituted provisions authorizing members of an advisory committee

to receive compensation at rates fixed by the Secretary, with a specific maximum amount, and travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703(b) of Title 5, for provisions authorizing such members to receive as compensation a reasonable per diem for time actually spent on committee work, and necessary traveling and subsistence expenses while serving away from their places of residence.

1962—Subsec. (b)(5)(B). Pub. L. 87-781 provided that clause (i) of this subparagraph shall not apply to a color additive in feed of animals raised for food production, if under the conditions of use specified in proposed labeling, and which conditions are reasonably certain to be followed in practice, such additive will not adversely affect the animals and no residue will be found in any edible portion of such animal after slaughter or in any food from the living animal.

1960—Pub. L. 86-618 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows: "The admitting to listing and certification of coal-tar colors, in accordance with regulations prescribed under this chapter, shall be performed only upon payment of such fees, which shall be specified in such regulations, as may be necessary to provide, maintain, and equip an adequate service for such purposes."

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1962 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 87-781 effective Oct. 10, 1962, see section 107 of Pub. L. 87-781, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1960 AMENDMENT, TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS, AND EFFECT ON OTHER LAWS

Title II of Pub. L. 86-618 provided that:

"SEC. 201. [DEFINITIONS.] As used in this title, the term 'basic Act' means the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [this chapter]; the term 'enactment date' means the date of enactment of this Act [July 12, 1960]; and other terms, insofar as also used in the basic Act (whether before or after enactment of this Act) shall have the same meaning as they have, or had when in effect, under the basic Act.

"SEC. 202. [EFFECTIVE DATE.] This Act [amending this section and sections 321, 331, 333, 342, 343, 346, 351, 352, 361, 362, and 371 of this title and repealing sections 354 and 364 of this title] shall, subject to the provisions of section 203, take effect on the enactment date [July 12, 1960].

"SEC. 203. [PROVISIONAL LISTINGS OF COMMERCIALY ESTABLISHED COLORS.] (a)(1) The purpose of this section is to make possible, on an interim basis for a reasonable period, through provisional listings, the use of commercially established color additives to the extent consistent with the public health, pending the completion of the scientific investigations needed as a basis for making determinations as to listing of such additives under the basic Act as amended by this Act. A provisional listing (including a deemed provisional listing) of a color additive under this section for any use shall, unless sooner terminated or expiring under the provisions of this section, expire (A) on the closing date (as defined in paragraph (2) of this subsection) or (B) on the effective date of a listing of such additive for such use under section 706 [now 721] of the basic Act, [this section], whichever date first occurs.

"(2) For the purposes of this section, the term 'closing date' means (A) the last day of the two and one-half year period beginning on the enactment date [July 12, 1960] or (B), with respect to a particular provisional listing (or deemed provisional listing) of a color additive or use thereof, such later closing date as the Secretary may from time to time establish pursuant to the authority of this paragraph. The Secretary may by regulation, upon application of an interested person or on his own initiative, from time to time postpone the original closing date with respect to a provisional listing (or deemed provisional listing) under this section of a specified color additive, or of a specified use or uses

of such additive, for such period or periods as he finds necessary to carry out the purpose of this section, if in the Secretary's judgment such action is consistent with the objective of carrying to completion in good faith, as soon as reasonably practicable, the scientific investigations necessary for making a determination as to listing such additive, or such specified use or uses thereof, under section 706 [now 721] of the basic Act [this section]. The Secretary may terminate a postponement of the closing date at any time if he finds that such postponement should not have been granted, or that by reason of a change in circumstances the basis for such postponement no longer exists, or that there has been a failure to comply with a requirement for submission of progress reports or with other conditions attached to such postponement.

“(b) Subject to the other provisions of this section—

“(1) any color additive which, on the day preceding the enactment date [July 12, 1960], was listed and certifiable for any use or uses under section 406(b), 504, or 604 [section 346(b), 354, or 364 of this title], or under the third proviso of section 402(c) [section 342(c) of this title], of the basic Act, and of which a batch or batches had been certified for such use or uses prior to the enactment date [July 12, 1960], and

“(2) any color additive which was commercially used or sold prior to the enactment date [July 12, 1960] for any use or uses in or on any food, drug, or cosmetic, and which either, (A), on the day preceding the enactment date [July 12, 1960], was not a material within the purview of any of the provisions of the basic Act enumerated in paragraph (1) of this subsection, or (B) is the color additive known as synthetic beta-carotene,

shall, beginning on the enactment date [July 12, 1960], be deemed to be provisionally listed under this section as a color additive for such use or uses.

“(c) Upon request of any person, the Secretary, by regulations issued under subsection (d), shall without delay, if on the basis of the data before him he deems such action consistent with the protection of the public health, provisionally list a material as a color additive for any use for which it was listed, and for which a batch or batches of such material had been certified, under section 406(b), 504, or 604 of the basic Act [section 346(b), 354, or 364 of this title] prior to the enactment date [July 12, 1960], although such color was no longer listed and certifiable for such use under such sections on the day preceding the enactment date. Such provisional listing shall take effect on the date of publication.

“(d)(1) The Secretary shall, by regulations issued or amended from time to time under this section—

“(A) insofar as practicable promulgate and keep current a list or lists of the color additives, and of the particular uses thereof, which he finds are deemed provisionally listed under subsection (b), and the presence of a color additive on such a list with respect to a particular use shall, in any proceeding under the basic Act, be conclusive evidence that such provisional listing is in effect;

“(B) provide for the provisional listing of the color additives and particular uses thereof specified in subsection (c);

“(C) provide, with respect to particular uses for which color additives are or are deemed to be provisionally listed, such temporary tolerance limitations (including such limitations at zero level) and other conditions of use and labeling or packaging requirements, if any, as in his judgment are necessary to protect the public health pending listing under section 706 [now 721] of the basic Act [this section];

“(D) provide for the certification of batches of such color additives (with or without diluents) for the uses for which they are so listed or deemed to be listed under this section, except that such an additive which is a color additive deemed provisionally listed under subsection (b)(2) of this section shall be deemed exempt from the requirement of such certification while not subject to a tolerance limitation; and

“(E) provide for the termination of a provisional listing (or deemed provisional listing) of a color additive or particular use thereof forthwith whenever in his judgment such action is necessary to protect the public health.

“(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph, regulations under this section shall, from time to time, be issued, amended, or repealed by the Secretary without regard to the requirements of the basic Act [subsec. (e) of this section], but for the purposes of the application of section 706(e) [now 721(e)] of the basic Act (relating to fees) and of determining the availability of appropriations of fees (and of advance deposits to cover fees), proceedings, regulations, and certifications under this section shall be deemed to be proceedings, regulations, and certifications under such section 706 [now 721, this section]. Regulations providing for fees (and advance deposits to cover fees), which on the day preceding the enactment date [July 12, 1960] were in effect pursuant to section 706 [now 721] of the basic Act [this section], shall be deemed to be regulations under such section 706 [now 721, this section] as amended by this Act, and appropriations of fees (and advance deposits) available for the purposes specified in such section 706 [now 721] as in effect prior to the enactment date [July 12, 1960] shall be available for the purposes specified in such section 706 [now 721, this section] as so amended.

“(B) If the Secretary, by regulation—

“(i) has terminated a provisional listing (or deemed provisional listing) of a color additive or particular use thereof pursuant to paragraph (1)(E) of this subsection; or

“(ii) has, pursuant to paragraph (1)(C) or paragraph (3) of this subsection, initially established or rendered more restrictive a tolerance limitation or other restriction or requirement with respect to a provisional listing (or deemed provisional listing) which listing had become effective prior to such action,

any person adversely affected by such action may, prior to the expiration of the period specified in clause (A) of subsection (a)(2) of this section, file with the Secretary a petition for amendment of such regulation so as to revoke or modify such action of the Secretary, but the filing of such petition shall not operate to stay or suspend the effectiveness of such action. Such petition shall, in accordance with regulations, set forth the proposed amendment and shall contain data (or refer to data which are before the Secretary or of which he will take official notice), which show that the revocation or modification proposed is consistent with the protection of the public health. The Secretary shall, after publishing such proposal and affording all interested persons an opportunity to present their views thereon orally or in writing, act upon such proposal by published order.

“(C) Any person adversely affected by an order entered under subparagraph (B) of this paragraph may, within thirty days after its publication, file objections thereto with the Secretary, specifying with particularity the provisions of the order deemed objectionable, stating reasonable grounds for such objections, and requesting a public hearing upon such objections. The Secretary shall hold a public hearing on such objections and shall, on the basis of the evidence adduced at such hearing, act on such objections by published order. Such order may reinstate a terminated provisional listing, or increase or dispense with a previously established temporary tolerance limitation, or make less restrictive any other limitation established by him under paragraph (1) or (3) of this subsection, only if in his judgment the evidence so adduced shows that such action will be consistent with the protection of the public health. An order entered under this subparagraph shall be subject to judicial review in accordance with section 701(f) of the basic Act [section 371(f) of this title] except that the findings and order of the Secretary shall be sustained only if based upon a fair evaluation of the entire record at such hearing. No stay or suspension of such order shall be ordered by the court pending conclusion of such judicial review.

“(D) On and after the enactment date [July 12, 1960], regulations, provisional listings, and certifications (or exemptions from certification) in effect under this section shall, for the purpose of determining whether an article is adulterated or misbranded within the meaning of the basic Act by reason of its being, bearing, or containing a color additive, have the same effect as would regulations, listings, and certifications (or exemptions from certification) under section 706 [now 721] of the basic Act [this section]. A regulation, provisional listing or termination thereof, tolerance limitation, or certification or exemption therefrom, under this section shall not be the basis for any presumption or inference in any proceeding under section 706(b) or (c) [now 721(b), (c)] of the basic Act [subsec. (b) or (c) of this section].

“(3) For the purpose of enabling the Secretary to carry out his functions under paragraphs (1)(A) and (C) of this subsection with respect to color additives deemed provisionally listed, he shall, as soon as practicable after enactment of this Act [July 12, 1960], afford by public notice a reasonable opportunity to interested persons to submit data relevant thereto. If the data so submitted or otherwise before him do not, in his judgment, establish a reliable basis for including such a color additive or particular use or uses thereof in a list or lists promulgated under paragraph (1)(A), or for determining the prevailing level or levels of use thereof prior to the enactment date [July 12, 1960] with a view to prescribing a temporary tolerance or tolerances for such use or uses under paragraph (1)(C), the Secretary shall establish a temporary tolerance limitation at zero level for such use or uses until such time as he finds that it would not be inconsistent with the protection of the public health to increase or dispense with such temporary tolerance limitation.

“SEC. 204. [EFFECT ON MEAT INSPECTION AND POULTRY PRODUCTS INSPECTION ACTS.] Nothing in this Act [amending this section and sections 321, 331, 333, 342, 343, 346, 351, 352, 361, 362, and 371 of this title and repealing sections 354 and 364 of this title] shall be construed to exempt any meat or meat food product, poultry or poultry product, or any person from any requirement imposed by or pursuant to the Meat Inspection Act of March 4, 1907, 34 Stat. 1260, as amended or extended (21 U.S.C. 71 and the following) [see section 601 et seq. of this title] or the Poultry Products Inspection Act (21 U.S.C. 451 and the following).”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE; ACCELERATION

This section was made “immediately effective” by act May 2, 1939, ch. 107, title I, § 1, 53 Stat. 631.

#### TERMINATION OF ADVISORY COMMITTEES

Advisory committees in existence on Jan. 5, 1973, to terminate not later than the expiration of the 2-year period following Jan. 5, 1973, and advisory committees established after Jan. 5, 1973, to terminate not later than the expiration of the 2-year period beginning on the date of their establishment, unless in the case of a committee established by the President or an officer of the Federal Government, such committee is renewed by appropriate action prior to the expiration of such 2-year period, or in the case of a committee established by Congress, its duration is otherwise provided by law. See section 14 of Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 776, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

#### REFERENCES IN OTHER LAWS TO GS-16, 17, OR 18 PAY RATES

References in laws to the rates of pay for GS-16, 17, or 18, or to maximum rates of pay under the General Schedule, to be considered references to rates payable under specified sections of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, see section 529 [title I, § 101(c)(1)] of Pub. L. 101-509, set out in a note under section 5376 of Title 5.

## PART C—FEES

### SUBPART 1—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION FEES

#### § 379f. Recovery and retention of fees for freedom of information requests

##### (a) In general

The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, may—

(1) set and charge fees, in accordance with section 552(a)(4)(A) of title 5, to recover all reasonable costs incurred in processing requests made under section 552 of title 5 for records obtained or created under this chapter or any other Federal law for which responsibility for administration has been delegated to the Commissioner by the Secretary;

(2) retain all fees charged for such requests; and

(3) establish an accounting system and procedures to control receipts and expenditures of fees received under this section.

##### (b) Use of fees

The Secretary and the Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall not use fees received under this section for any purpose other than funding the processing of requests described in subsection (a)(1) of this section. Such fees shall not be used to reduce the amount of funds made to carry out other provisions of this chapter.

##### (c) Waiver of fees

Nothing in this section shall supersede the right of a requester to obtain a waiver of fees pursuant to section 552(a)(4)(A) of title 5.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, § 731, formerly § 711, as added Pub. L. 101-635, title II, § 201, Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 4584; renumbered § 731, Pub. L. 102-571, title I, § 106(6), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4499.)

#### CODIFICATION

Section was formerly classified to section 379c of this title prior to renumbering by Pub. L. 102-571.

### SUBPART 2—FEES RELATING TO DRUGS

#### TERMINATION OF SUBPART

*For termination of subpart by section 105 of Pub. L. 102-571, see Termination Date note set out under section 379g of this title.*

#### § 379g. Definitions

For purposes of this subpart:

(1) The term “human drug application” means an application for—

(A) approval of a new drug submitted under section 355(b) of this title, or

(B) licensure of a biological product under subsection (a) or (k) of section 262 of title 42.

Such term does not include a supplement to such an application, does not include an application with respect to whole blood or a blood component for transfusion, does not include an application with respect to a bovine blood product for topical application licensed before September 1, 1992, an allergenic extract product, or an in vitro diagnostic biologic product licensed under section 262 of title 42, does not include an application with respect to a large volume parenteral drug product approved be-

fore September 1, 1992, does not include an application for a licensure of a biological product for further manufacturing use only, and does not include an application or supplement submitted by a State or Federal Government entity for a drug that is not distributed commercially. Such term does include an application for licensure, as described in subparagraph (B), of a large volume biological product intended for single dose injection for intravenous use or infusion.

(2) The term “supplement” means a request to the Secretary to approve a change in a human drug application which has been approved.

(3) The term “prescription drug product” means a specific strength or potency of a drug in final dosage form—

(A) for which a human drug application has been approved,

(B) which may be dispensed only under prescription pursuant to section 353(b) of this title, and

(C) which is on the list of products described in section 355(j)(7)(A) of this title (not including the discontinued section of such list) or is on a list created and maintained by the Secretary of products approved under human drug applications under section 262 of title 42 (not including the discontinued section of such list).

Such term does not include whole blood or a blood component for transfusion, does not include a bovine blood product for topical application licensed before September 1, 1992, an allergenic extract product, or an in vitro diagnostic biologic product licensed under section 262 of title 42. Such term does not include a biological product that is licensed for further manufacturing use only, and does not include a drug that is not distributed commercially and is the subject of an application or supplement submitted by a State or Federal Government entity. Such term does include a large volume biological product intended for single dose injection for intravenous use or infusion.

(4) The term “final dosage form” means, with respect to a prescription drug product, a finished dosage form which is approved for administration to a patient without substantial further manufacturing (such as capsules, tablets, or lyophilized products before reconstitution).

(5) The term “prescription drug establishment” means a foreign or domestic place of business which is at one general physical location consisting of one or more buildings all of which are within five miles of each other and at which one or more prescription drug products are manufactured in final dosage form. For purposes of this paragraph, the term “manufactured” does not include packaging.

(6) The term “process for the review of human drug applications” means the following activities of the Secretary with respect to the review of human drug applications and supplements:

(A) The activities necessary for the review of human drug applications and supplements.

(B) The issuance of action letters which approve human drug applications or which

set forth in detail the specific deficiencies in such applications and, where appropriate, the actions necessary to place such applications in condition for approval.

(C) The inspection of prescription drug establishments and other facilities undertaken as part of the Secretary’s review of pending human drug applications and supplements.

(D) Activities necessary for the review of applications for licensure of establishments subject to section 262 of title 42 and for the release of lots of biologics under such section.

(E) Monitoring of research conducted in connection with the review of human drug applications.

(F) Postmarket safety activities with respect to drugs approved under human drug applications or supplements, including the following activities:

(i) Collecting, developing, and reviewing safety information on approved drugs, including adverse event reports.

(ii) Developing and using improved adverse-event data-collection systems, including information technology systems.

(iii) Developing and using improved analytical tools to assess potential safety problems, including access to external data bases.

(iv) Implementing and enforcing section 355(o) of this title (relating to postapproval studies and clinical trials and labeling changes) and section 355(p) of this title (relating to risk evaluation and mitigation strategies).

(v) Carrying out section 355(k)(5) of this title (relating to adverse event reports and postmarket safety activities).

(7) The term “costs of resources allocated for the process for the review of human drug applications” means the expenses incurred in connection with the process for the review of human drug applications for—

(A) officers and employees of the Food and Drug Administration, contractors of the Food and Drug Administration, advisory committees, and costs related to such officers, employees, and committees and to contracts with such contractors,

(B) management of information, and the acquisition, maintenance, and repair of computer resources,

(C) leasing, maintenance, renovation, and repair of facilities and acquisition, maintenance, and repair of fixtures, furniture, scientific equipment, and other necessary materials and supplies, and

(D) collecting fees under section 379h of this title and accounting for resources allocated for the review of human drug applications and supplements.

(8) The term “adjustment factor” applicable to a fiscal year is the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers (all items; United States city average) for October of the preceding fiscal year divided by such Index for October 1996.

(9) The term “person” includes an affiliate thereof.



(10) The term “active”, with respect to a commercial investigational new drug application, means such an application to which information was submitted during the relevant period.

(11) The term “affiliate” means a business entity that has a relationship with a second business entity if, directly or indirectly—

(A) one business entity controls, or has the power to control, the other business entity; or

(B) a third party controls, or has power to control, both of the business entities.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §735, as added Pub. L. 102-571, title I, §103, Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4491; amended Pub. L. 105-115, title I, §§102, 125(b)(2)(M), Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2298, 2326; Pub. L. 107-188, title V, §503, June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 688; Pub. L. 110-85, title I, §102, Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 825; Pub. L. 111-148, title VII, §7002(f)(3)(A), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 818.)

#### AMENDMENT OF SECTION

*For termination of amendment by section 106(a) of Pub. L. 110-85, see Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.*

*For termination of amendment by section 509 of Pub. L. 107-188, see Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.*

*For termination of amendment by section 107 of Pub. L. 105-115, see Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.*

#### TERMINATION OF SECTION

*For termination of section by section 105 of Pub. L. 102-571, see Termination Date note below.*

#### AMENDMENTS

2010—Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 111-148 substituted “subsection (a) or (k) of section 262 of title 42” for “section 262 of title 42”.

2007—Pub. L. 110-85, §§102(1), 106(a), in introductory provisions, temporarily substituted “For purposes of this subpart” for “For purposes of this part”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Par. (1). Pub. L. 110-85, §§102(2)(D), 106(a), temporarily substituted “subparagraph (B)” for “subparagraph (C)” in concluding provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Par. (1)(A). Pub. L. 110-85, §§102(2)(A), 106(a), temporarily substituted “355(b) of this title, or” for “355(b)(1) of this title.”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Par. (1)(B), (C). Pub. L. 110-85, §§102(2)(B), (C), 106(a), temporarily redesignated subpar. (C) as (B) and struck out former subpar. (B) which read as follows: “approval of a new drug submitted under section 355(b)(2) of this title after September 30, 1992, which requests approval of—

“(i) a molecular entity which is an active ingredient (including any salt or ester of an active ingredient), or

“(ii) an indication for a use,

that had not been approved under an application submitted under section 355(b) of this title, or”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Par. (3)(C). Pub. L. 110-85, §§102(3), 106(a), temporarily substituted “355(j)(7)(A) of this title (not including the discontinued section of such list)” for “355(j)(7)(A) of this title” and inserted “(not including the discontinued section of such list)” before period at end. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Par. (4). Pub. L. 110-85, §§102(4), 106(a), temporarily inserted “(such as capsules, tablets, or lyophilized products before reconstitution)” before period at end. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Par. (6)(F). Pub. L. 110-85, §§102(5), 106(a), temporarily amended subpar. (F) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (F) read as follows: “In the case of drugs approved after October 1, 2002, under human drug applications or supplements: collecting, developing, and reviewing safety information on the drugs, including adverse event reports, during a period of time after approval of such applications or supplements, not to exceed three years.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Par. (8). Pub. L. 110-85, §§102(6), 106(a), temporarily substituted “October of the preceding fiscal year” for “April of the preceding fiscal year” and “October 1996” for “April 1997”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Par. (9) to (11). Pub. L. 110-85, §§102(7), (8), 106(a), temporarily added pars. (9) and (10) and redesignated former par. (9) as (11). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

2002—Par. (1). Pub. L. 107-188, §§503(1), 509, temporarily substituted “licensure, as described in subparagraph (C)” for “licensure, as described in subparagraph (D)” in concluding provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Par. (3). Pub. L. 107-188, §§503(2)(D), 509, which directed the temporary amendment of concluding provisions of par. (3) by striking “section 262 of title 42” and all that follows through “biological product” and inserting “section 262 of title 42. Such term does not include a biological product”, was executed by striking language ending with “biological product” the first time appearing, thereby making the substitution for “section 262 of title 42, does not include a large volume parenteral drug product approved before September 1, 1992, does not include a biological product”, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Par. (3)(C). Pub. L. 107-188, §§503(2)(A)–(C), 509, temporarily added subpar. (C). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Par. (6)(F). Pub. L. 107-188, §§503(3), 509, temporarily added subpar. (F). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Par. (8). Pub. L. 107-188, §§503(4), 509, temporarily struck out designations of subpars. (A) and (B) and text of subpar. (B) and concluding provisions, substituting definition of “adjustment factor” as the Consumer Price Index for definition of Index as the lower of the Consumer Price Index or the total of discretionary budget authority provided for programs in the domestic category for the immediately preceding fiscal year divided by such budget authority for fiscal year 1997. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

1997—Par. (1). Pub. L. 105-115, §§102(1), 107, in closing provisions, temporarily struck out “and” before “does not include an application” and substituted “September 1, 1992, does not include an application for a licensure of a biological product for further manufacturing use only, and does not include an application or supplement submitted by a State or Federal Government entity for a drug that is not distributed commercially. Such term does include an application for licensure, as described in subparagraph (D), of a large volume biological product intended for single dose injection for intravenous use or infusion” for “September 1, 1992” before period at end. See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Par. (1)(B) to (D). Pub. L. 105-115, §125(b)(2)(M), inserted “or” at end of subpar. (B), redesignated subpar. (D) as (C), and struck out former subpar. (C) which read as follows: “initial certification or initial approval of an antibiotic drug under section 357 of this title, or”.

Par. (3). Pub. L. 105-115, §§102(2), 107, in closing provisions, temporarily struck out “and” before “does not

include a large volume parenteral drug” and substituted “September 1, 1992, does not include a biological product that is licensed for further manufacturing use only, and does not include a drug that is not distributed commercially and is the subject of an application or supplement submitted by a State or Federal Government entity. Such term does include a large volume biological product intended for single dose injection for intravenous use or infusion” for “September 1, 1992” before period at end. See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Par. (4). Pub. L. 105-115, §§102(3), 107, temporarily substituted “without substantial further manufacturing” for “without further manufacturing”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Par. (5). Pub. L. 105-115, §§102(4), 107, temporarily amended first sentence generally. Prior to amendment, first sentence read as follows: “The term ‘prescription drug establishment’ means a foreign or domestic place of business which is—

“(A) at one general physical location consisting of one or more buildings all of which are within 5 miles of each other, at which one or more prescription drug products are manufactured in final dosage form, and

“(B) under the management of a person that is listed as the applicant in a human drug application for a prescription drug product with respect to at least one such product.”

See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Par. (7)(A). Pub. L. 105-115, §§102(5), 107, temporarily substituted “contractors of the Food and Drug Administration,” for “employees under contract with the Food and Drug Administration who work in facilities owned or leased for the Food and Drug Administration,” and “and committees and to contracts with such contractors,” for “and committees,”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Par. (8)(A). Pub. L. 105-115, §§102(6)(A), 107, temporarily substituted “April of the preceding fiscal year” for “August of the preceding fiscal year” and “April 1997” for “August 1992”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Par. (8)(B). Pub. L. 105-115, §§102(6)(B), 107, temporarily substituted “section 254(c)” for “section 254(d)”, “fiscal year 1997” for “fiscal year 1992”, and “105th Congress, 1st Session” for “102d Congress, 2d Session”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Par. (9). Pub. L. 105-115, §§102(7), 107, temporarily added par. (9). See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2007 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110-85, title I, §106(a), Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 842, provided that: “The amendments made by sections 102, 103, and 104 [enacting section 379h-1 of this title and amending this section and section 379h of this title] cease to be effective October 1, 2012.”

Pub. L. 110-85, title I, §107, Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 842, provided that: “The amendments made by this title [enacting sections 379h-1 and 379h-2 of this title and amending this section and sections 379h and 379j-11 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 2007, or the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 27, 2007], whichever is later, except that fees under part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [this subpart] shall be assessed for all human drug applications received on or after October 1, 2007, regardless of the date of the enactment of this Act.”

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-188 effective Oct. 1, 2002, see section 508 of Pub. L. 107-188, set out as an Effective Date of 2002 Amendment note under section 356b of this title.

Pub. L. 107-188, title V, §509, June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 694, provided that: “The amendments made by sections 503 and 504 [amending this section and section 379h of this title] cease to be effective October 1, 2007, and section 505 [enacting provisions set out as a note below] ceases to be effective 120 days after such date.”

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-115, title I, §106, Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2305, provided that: “The amendments made by this subtitle [subtitle A (§§101-107) of title I of Pub. L. 105-115, amending this section and section 379h of this title] shall take effect October 1, 1997.”

Pub. L. 105-115, title I, §107, Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2305, provided that: “The amendments made by sections 102 and 103 [amending this section and section 379h of this title] cease to be effective October 1, 2002, and section 104 [enacting provisions formerly set out as a note below] ceases to be effective 120 days after such date.”

#### TERMINATION DATE

Pub. L. 102-571, title I, §105, Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4498, provided that: “The amendments made by section 103 [enacting this subpart] shall not be in effect after October 1, 1997 and section 104 [enacting provisions set out as a note below] shall not be in effect after 120 days after such date.”

#### SAVINGS PROVISION

Pub. L. 110-85, title I, §108, Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 842, provided that: “Notwithstanding section 509 of the Prescription Drug User Fee Amendments of 2002 (21 U.S.C. 379g note) [Pub. L. 107-188], and notwithstanding the amendments made by this title [enacting sections 379h-1 and 379h-2 of this title and amending this section and sections 379h and 379j-11 of this title], part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [this subpart], as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this title [Sept. 27, 2007], shall continue to be in effect with respect to human drug applications and supplements (as defined in such part as of such day) that on or after October 1, 2002, but before October 1, 2007, were accepted by the Food and Drug Administration for filing with respect to assessing and collecting any fee required by such part for a fiscal year prior to fiscal year 2008.”

Pub. L. 107-188, title V, §507, June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 694, provided that: “Notwithstanding section 107 of the Food and Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997 [section 107 of Pub. L. 105-115, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note above], and notwithstanding the amendments made by this subtitle [subtitle A (§§501-509) of title V of Pub. L. 107-188, amending this section and sections 356b and 379h of this title], part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [this subpart], as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act [June 12, 2002], continues to be in effect with respect to human drug applications and supplements (as defined in such part as of such day) that, on or after October 1, 1997, but before October 1, 2002, were accepted by the Food and Drug Administration for filing and with respect to assessing and collecting any fee required by such Act for a fiscal year prior to fiscal year 2003.”

Pub. L. 105-115, title I, §105, Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2305, provided that: “Notwithstanding section 105 of the Prescription Drug User Fee Act of 1992 [section 105 of Pub. L. 102-571, set out above], the Secretary shall retain the authority to assess and collect any fee required by part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [this subpart] for a human drug application or supplement accepted for filing prior to October 1, 1997, and to assess and collect any product or establishment fee required by such Act for a fiscal year prior to fiscal year 1998.”

#### ACCOUNTABILITY AND REPORTS

Pub. L. 107-188, title V, §505, June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 692, which required the Secretary of Health and Human

Services to consult with various congressional committees and health care professionals and provide for public commentary when developing recommendations to Congress regarding review of human drug applications for fiscal years after 2007, and which required the Secretary to submit performance and fiscal reports on certain goals and fees beginning with fiscal year 2003, ceased to be effective 120 days after Oct. 1, 2007. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note above.

CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS CONCERNING FEES RELATING TO DRUGS

Pub. L. 110-85, title I, §101(c), Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 825, provided that: "The Congress finds that the fees authorized by the amendments made in this title [enacting sections 379h-1 and 379h-2 of this title and amending this section and sections 379h and 379j-11 of this title] will be dedicated toward expediting the drug development process and the process for the review of human drug applications, including postmarket drug safety activities, as set forth in the goals identified for purposes of part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [this subpart], in the letters from the Secretary of Health and Human Services to the Chairman of the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Chairman of the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives, as set forth in the Congressional Record."

Pub. L. 107-188, title V, §502, June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 687, provided that: "The Congress finds that—

"(1) prompt approval of safe and effective new drugs and other therapies is critical to the improvement of the public health so that patients may enjoy the benefits provided by these therapies to treat and prevent illness and disease;

"(2) the public health will be served by making additional funds available for the purpose of augmenting the resources of the Food and Drug Administration that are devoted to the process for the review of human drug applications and the assurance of drug safety;

"(3) the provisions added by the Prescription Drug User Fee Act of 1992 [see section 101(a) of Pub. L. 102-571, set out as a Short Title of 1992 Amendment note under section 301 of this title], as amended by the Food and Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997 [see Short Title of 1997 Amendment note set out under section 301 of this title], have been successful in substantially reducing review times for human drug applications and should be—

"(A) reauthorized for an additional 5 years, with certain technical improvements; and

"(B) carried out by the Food and Drug Administration with new commitments to implement more ambitious and comprehensive improvements in regulatory processes of the Food and Drug Administration, including—

"(i) strengthening and improving the review and monitoring of drug safety;

"(ii) considering greater interaction between the agency and sponsors during the review of drugs and biologics intended to treat serious diseases and life-threatening diseases; and

"(iii) developing principles for improving first-cycle reviews; and

"(4) the fees authorized by amendments made in this subtitle [subtitle A (§§501-509) of title V of Pub. L. 107-188, amending this section and sections 356b and 379h of this title] will be dedicated towards expediting the drug development process and the process for the review of human drug applications as set forth in the goals identified for purposes of part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [this subpart], in the letters from the Secretary of Health and Human Services to the chairman of the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Health, Education, Labor and Pen-

sions of the Senate, as set forth in the Congressional Record."

Pub. L. 105-115, title I, §101, Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2298, provided that: "Congress finds that—

"(1) prompt approval of safe and effective new drugs and other therapies is critical to the improvement of the public health so that patients may enjoy the benefits provided by these therapies to treat and prevent illness and disease;

"(2) the public health will be served by making additional funds available for the purpose of augmenting the resources of the Food and Drug Administration that are devoted to the process for review of human drug applications;

"(3) the provisions added by the Prescription Drug User Fee Act of 1992 [see section 101(a) of Pub. L. 102-571, set out as a Short Title of 1992 Amendment note under section 301 of this title] have been successful in substantially reducing review times for human drug applications and should be—

"(A) reauthorized for an additional 5 years, with certain technical improvements; and

"(B) carried out by the Food and Drug Administration with new commitments to implement more ambitious and comprehensive improvements in regulatory processes of the Food and Drug Administration; and

"(4) the fees authorized by amendments made in this subtitle [subtitle A (§§101-107) of title I of Pub. L. 105-115, amending this section and section 379h of this title] will be dedicated toward expediting the drug development process and the review of human drug applications as set forth in the goals identified, for purposes of part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [this subpart], in the letters from the Secretary of Health and Human Services to the chairman of the Committee on Commerce of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Labor and Human Resources [now Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions] of the Senate, as set forth in the Congressional Record."

Pub. L. 102-571, title I, §102, Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4491, provided that: "The Congress finds that—

"(1) prompt approval of safe and effective new drugs is critical to the improvement of the public health so that patients may enjoy the benefits provided by these therapies to treat and prevent illness and disease;

"(2) the public health will be served by making additional funds available for the purpose of augmenting the resources of the Food and Drug Administration that are devoted to the process for review of human drug applications; and

"(3) the fees authorized by this title [see Short Title of 1992 Amendment note, set out under section 301 of this title] will be dedicated toward expediting the review of human drug applications as set forth in the goals identified in the letters of September 14, 1992, and September 21, 1992, from the Commissioner of Food and Drugs to the Chairman of the Energy and Commerce Committee of the House of Representatives and the Chairman of the Labor and Human Resources Committee of the Senate, as set forth at 138 Cong. Rec. H9099-H9100 (daily ed. September 22, 1992)."

ANNUAL REPORTS

Pub. L. 105-115, title I, §104, Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2304, which directed the Secretary of Health and Human Services to prepare and submit to Committee on Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate, within 60 days after the end of each fiscal year during which fees are collected under this subpart, a report stating the Food and Drug Administration's progress in achieving the goals identified in the letters described in section 101(4) of Pub. L. 105-115, set out above, during such fiscal year and the Administration's future plans for meeting the goals, and within 120 days after the end

of each fiscal year during which fees are collected, to prepare and submit a report on the implementation of the authority for such fees during such fiscal year and on the use the Administration made of the fees collected during such fiscal year, ceased to be effective 120 days after Oct. 1, 2002. See section 107 of Pub. L. 105-115, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note above.

Pub. L. 102-571, title I, §104, Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4498, which provided that the Secretary of Health and Human Services submit to Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate, within 60 days after the end of each fiscal year during which fees were collected under this subpart, a report stating the Food and Drug Administration's progress in achieving the goals identified in section 102(3) of Pub. L. 102-571, set out as a note above, during such fiscal year and that agency's future plans for meeting such goals, and within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year during which such fees were collected, a report on the implementation of the authority for such fees during such fiscal year and on the use the Food and Drug Administration made of the fees collected during such fiscal year, ceased to be in effect 120 days after Oct. 1, 1997. See Termination Date note above.

#### ANIMAL DRUG USER FEE STUDY

Pub. L. 102-571, title I, §108, Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4500, directed Secretary, in consultation with manufacturers of animal drug products and other interested persons, to undertake study to evaluate whether, and under what conditions, to impose user fees to supplement appropriated funds in order to improve process of reviewing applications (including abbreviated and supplemental applications) for new animal drugs under section 360b of this title, and further provided for submission of study to Congress no later than Jan. 4, 1994.

### § 379h. Authority to assess and use drug fees

#### (a) Types of fees

Beginning in fiscal year 2008, the Secretary shall assess and collect fees in accordance with this section as follows:

##### (1) Human drug application and supplement fee

###### (A) In general

Each person that submits, on or after September 1, 1992, a human drug application or a supplement shall be subject to a fee as follows:

(i) A fee established under subsection (c)(5) of this section for a human drug application for which clinical data (other than bioavailability or bioequivalence studies) with respect to safety or effectiveness are required for approval.

(ii) A fee established under subsection (c)(5) of this section for a human drug application for which clinical data with respect to safety or effectiveness are not required or a supplement for which clinical data (other than bioavailability or bioequivalence studies) with respect to safety or effectiveness are required. Such fee shall be half of the amount of the fee established under clause (i).

###### (B) Payment

The fee required by subparagraph (A) shall be due upon submission of the application or supplement.

##### (C) Exception for previously filed application or supplement

If a human drug application or supplement was submitted by a person that paid the fee for such application or supplement, was accepted for filing, and was not approved or was withdrawn (without a waiver), the submission of a human drug application or a supplement for the same product by the same person (or the person's licensee, assignee, or successor) shall not be subject to a fee under subparagraph (A).

##### (D) Refund of fee if application refused for filing or withdrawn before filing

The Secretary shall refund 75 percent of the fee paid under subparagraph (B) for any application or supplement which is refused for filing or withdrawn without a waiver before filing.

##### (E) Fees for applications previously refused for filing or withdrawn before filing

A human drug application or supplement that was submitted but was refused for filing, or was withdrawn before being accepted or refused for filing, shall be subject to the full fee under subparagraph (A) upon being resubmitted or filed over protest, unless the fee is waived or reduced under subsection (d).

##### (F) Exception for designated orphan drug or indication

A human drug application for a prescription drug product that has been designated as a drug for a rare disease or condition pursuant to section 360bb of this title shall not be subject to a fee under subparagraph (A), unless the human drug application includes an indication for other than a rare disease or condition. A supplement proposing to include a new indication for a rare disease or condition in a human drug application shall not be subject to a fee under subparagraph (A), if the drug has been designated pursuant to section 360bb of this title as a drug for a rare disease or condition with regard to the indication proposed in such supplement.

##### (G) Refund of fee if application withdrawn

If an application or supplement is withdrawn after the application or supplement was filed, the Secretary may refund the fee or a portion of the fee if no substantial work was performed on the application or supplement after the application or supplement was filed. The Secretary shall have the sole discretion to refund a fee or a portion of the fee under this subparagraph. A determination by the Secretary concerning a refund under this paragraph shall not be reviewable.

##### (2) Prescription drug establishment fee

###### (A) In general

Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), each person that—

- (i) is named as the applicant in a human drug application; and
- (ii) after September 1, 1992, had pending before the Secretary a human drug application or supplement,

shall be assessed an annual fee established under subsection (c)(5) of this section for each prescription drug establishment listed in its approved human drug application as an establishment that manufactures the prescription drug product named in the application. The annual establishment fee shall be assessed in each fiscal year in which the prescription drug product named in the application is assessed a fee under paragraph (3) unless the prescription drug establishment listed in the application does not engage in the manufacture of the prescription drug product during the fiscal year. The establishment fee shall be payable on or before October 1 of each year. Each such establishment shall be assessed only one fee per establishment, notwithstanding the number of prescription drug products manufactured at the establishment. In the event an establishment is listed in a human drug application by more than one applicant, the establishment fee for the fiscal year shall be divided equally and assessed among the applicants whose prescription drug products are manufactured by the establishment during the fiscal year and assessed product fees under paragraph (3).

**(B) Exception**

If, during the fiscal year, an applicant initiates or causes to be initiated the manufacture of a prescription drug product at an establishment listed in its human drug application—

- (i) that did not manufacture the product in the previous fiscal year; and
- (ii) for which the full establishment fee has been assessed in the fiscal year at a time before manufacture of the prescription drug product was begun;

the applicant will not be assessed a share of the establishment fee for the fiscal year in which the manufacture of the product began.

**(C) Special rules for positron emission tomography drugs**

**(i) In general**

Except as provided in clause (ii), each person who is named as the applicant in an approved human drug application for a positron emission tomography drug shall be subject under subparagraph (A) to one-sixth of an annual establishment fee with respect to each such establishment identified in the application as producing positron emission tomography drugs under the approved application.

**(ii) Exception from annual establishment fee**

Each person who is named as the applicant in an application described in clause (i) shall not be assessed an annual establishment fee for a fiscal year if the person certifies to the Secretary, at a time specified by the Secretary and using procedures specified by the Secretary, that—

- (I) the person is a not-for-profit medical center that has only 1 establishment for the production of positron emission tomography drugs; and

- (II) at least 95 percent of the total number of doses of each positron emission tomography drug produced by such establishment during such fiscal year will be used within the medical center.

**(iii) Definition**

For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “positron emission tomography drug” has the meaning given to the term “compounded positron emission tomography drug” in section 321(ii) of this title, except that paragraph (1)(B) of such section shall not apply.

**(3) Prescription drug product fee**

**(A) In general**

Except as provided in subparagraph (B), each person who is named as the applicant in a human drug application, and who, after September 1, 1992, had pending before the Secretary a human drug application or supplement, shall pay for each such prescription drug product the annual fee established under subsection (c)(5) of this section. Such fee shall be payable on or before October 1 of each year. Such fee shall be paid only once for each product for a fiscal year in which the fee is payable.

**(B) Exception**

A prescription drug product shall not be assessed a fee under subparagraph (A) if such product is identified on the list compiled under section 355(j)(7)(A) of this title with a potency described in terms of per 100 mL, or if such product is the same product as another product approved under an application filed under section 355(b) or 355(j) of this title, under an abbreviated application filed under section 357 of this title (as in effect on the day before November 21, 1997), or under an abbreviated new drug application pursuant to regulations in effect prior to the implementation of the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984.

**(b) Fee revenue amounts**

**(1) In general**

For each of the fiscal years 2008 through 2012, fees under subsection (a) shall, except as provided in subsections (c), (d), (f), and (g), be established to generate a total revenue amount under such subsection that is equal to the sum of—

- (A) \$392,783,000; and
- (B) an amount equal to the modified workload adjustment factor for fiscal year 2007 (as determined under paragraph (3)).

**(2) Types of fees**

Of the total revenue amount determined for a fiscal year under paragraph (1)—

- (A) one-third shall be derived from fees under subsection (a)(1) (relating to human drug applications and supplements);
- (B) one-third shall be derived from fees under subsection (a)(2) (relating to prescription drug establishments); and
- (C) one-third shall be derived from fees under subsection (a)(3) (relating to prescription drug products).

**(3) Modified workload adjustment factor for fiscal year 2007**

For purposes of paragraph (1)(B), the Secretary shall determine the modified workload adjustment factor by determining the dollar amount that results from applying the methodology that was in effect under subsection (c)(2) for fiscal year 2007 to the amount \$354,893,000, except that, with respect to the portion of such determination that is based on the change in the total number of commercial investigational new drug applications, the Secretary shall count the number of such applications that were active during the most recent 12-month period for which data on such submissions is available.

**(4) Additional fee revenues for drug safety**

**(A) In general**

For each of the fiscal years 2008 through 2012, paragraph (1)(A) shall be applied by substituting the amount determined under subparagraph (B) for “\$392,783,000”.

**(B) Amount determined**

For each of the fiscal years 2008 through 2012, the amount determined under this subparagraph is the sum of—

- (i) \$392,783,000; plus
- (ii)(I) for fiscal year 2008, \$25,000,000;
- (II) for fiscal year 2009, \$35,000,000;
- (III) for fiscal year 2010, \$45,000,000;
- (IV) for fiscal year 2011, \$55,000,000; and
- (V) for fiscal year 2012, \$65,000,000.

**(c) Adjustments**

**(1) Inflation adjustment**

For fiscal year 2009 and subsequent fiscal years, the revenues established in subsection (b) shall be adjusted by the Secretary by notice, published in the Federal Register, for a fiscal year to reflect the greater of—

(A) the total percentage change that occurred in the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers (all items; U.S. city average) for the 12 month period ending June 30 preceding the fiscal year for which fees are being established,

(B) the total percentage change for the previous fiscal year in basic pay under the General Schedule in accordance with section 5332 of title 5, as adjusted by any locality-based comparability payment pursuant to section 5304 of such title for Federal employees stationed in the District of Columbia, or

(C) the average annual change in the cost, per full-time equivalent position of the Food and Drug Administration, of all personnel compensation and benefits paid with respect to such positions for the first 5 years of the preceding 6 fiscal years.

The adjustment made each fiscal year by this subsection will be added on a compounded basis to the sum of all adjustments made each fiscal year after fiscal year 2008 under this subsection.

**(2) Workload adjustment**

For fiscal year 2009 and subsequent fiscal years, after the fee revenues established in subsection (b) of this section are adjusted for

a fiscal year for inflation in accordance with paragraph (1), the fee revenues shall be adjusted further for such fiscal year to reflect changes in the workload of the Secretary for the process for the review of human drug applications. With respect to such adjustment:

(A) The adjustment shall be determined by the Secretary based on a weighted average of the change in the total number of human drug applications (adjusted for changes in review activities, as described in the notice that the Secretary is required to publish in the Federal Register under this subparagraph), efficacy supplements, and manufacturing supplements submitted to the Secretary, and the change in the total number of active commercial investigational new drug applications (adjusted for changes in review activities, as so described) during the most recent 12-month period for which data on such submissions is available. The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register the fee revenues and fees resulting from the adjustment and the supporting methodologies.

(B) Under no circumstances shall the adjustment result in fee revenues for a fiscal year that are less than the fee revenues for the fiscal year established in subsection (b) of this section, as adjusted for inflation under paragraph (1). Any adjustment for changes in review activities made in setting fees and revenue amounts for fiscal year 2009 may not result in the total workload adjustment being more than 2 percentage points higher than it would have been in the absence of the adjustment for changes in review activities.

(C) The Secretary shall contract with an independent accounting firm to study the adjustment for changes in review activities applied in setting fees and revenue amounts for fiscal year 2009 and to make recommendations, if warranted, for future changes in the methodology for calculating the adjustment. After review of the recommendations, the Secretary shall, if warranted, make appropriate changes to the methodology, and the changes shall be effective for each of the fiscal years 2010 through 2012. The Secretary shall not make any adjustment for changes in review activities for any fiscal year after 2009 unless such study has been completed.

**(3) Rent and rent-related cost adjustment**

For fiscal year 2010 and each subsequent fiscal year, the Secretary shall, before making adjustments under paragraphs (1) and (2), decrease the fee revenue amount established in subsection (b) if actual costs paid for rent and rent-related expenses for the preceding fiscal year are less than estimates made for such year in fiscal year 2006. Any reduction made under this paragraph shall not exceed the amount by which such costs fall below the estimates made in fiscal year 2006 for such fiscal year, and shall not exceed \$11,721,000 for any fiscal year.

**(4) Final year adjustment****(A) Increase in fees**

For fiscal year 2012, the Secretary may, in addition to adjustments under this paragraph and paragraphs (1), (2), and (3), further increase the fee revenues and fees established in subsection (b) if such an adjustment is necessary to provide for not more than 3 months of operating reserves of carry-over user fees for the process for the review of human drug applications for the first 3 months of fiscal year 2013. If such an adjustment is necessary, the rationale for the amount of the increase shall be contained in the annual notice establishing fee revenues and fees for fiscal year 2012. If the Secretary has carryover balances for such process in excess of 3 months of such operating reserves, the adjustment under this subparagraph shall not be made.

**(B) Decrease in fees****(i) In general**

For fiscal year 2012, the Secretary may, in addition to adjustments under this paragraph and paragraphs (1), (2), and (3), decrease the fee revenues and fees established in subsection (b) by the amount determined in clause (ii), if, for fiscal year 2009 or 2010—

(I) the amount of the total appropriations for the Food and Drug Administration for such fiscal year (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year) exceeds the amount of the total appropriations for the Food and Drug Administration for fiscal year 2008 (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year), adjusted as provided under paragraph (1); and

(II) the amount of the total appropriations expended for the process for the review of human drug applications at the Food and Drug Administration for such fiscal year (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year) exceeds the amount of appropriations expended for the process for the review of human drug applications at the Food and Drug Administration for fiscal year 2008 (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year), adjusted as provided under paragraph (1).

**(ii) Amount of decrease**

The amount determined in this clause is the lesser of—

(I) the amount equal to the sum of the amounts that, for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, is the lesser of—

(aa) the excess amount described in clause (i)(II) for such fiscal year; or

(bb) the amount specified in subsection (b)(4)(B)(ii) for such fiscal year; or

(II) \$65,000,000.

**(iii) Limitations****(I) Fiscal year condition**

In making the determination under clause (ii), an amount described in sub-

clause (I) of such clause for fiscal year 2009 or 2010 shall be taken into account only if subclauses (I) and (II) of clause (i) apply to such fiscal year.

**(II) Relation to subparagraph (A)**

The Secretary shall limit any decrease under this paragraph if such a limitation is necessary to provide for the 3 months of operating reserves described in subparagraph (A).

**(5) Annual fee setting**

The Secretary shall, 60 days before the start of each fiscal year that begins after September 30, 2007, establish, for the next fiscal year, application, product, and establishment fees under subsection (a) of this section, based on the revenue amounts established under subsection (b) of this section and the adjustments provided under this subsection.

**(6) Limit**

The total amount of fees charged, as adjusted under this subsection, for a fiscal year may not exceed the total costs for such fiscal year for the resources allocated for the process for the review of human drug applications.

**(d) Fee waiver or reduction****(1) In general**

The Secretary shall grant to a person who is named as the applicant in a human drug application a waiver from or a reduction of one or more fees assessed to that person under subsection (a) of this section where the Secretary finds that—

(A) such waiver or reduction is necessary to protect the public health,

(B) the assessment of the fee would present a significant barrier to innovation because of limited resources available to such person or other circumstances,

(C) the fees to be paid by such person will exceed the anticipated present and future costs incurred by the Secretary in conducting the process for the review of human drug applications for such person, or

(D) the applicant involved is a small business submitting its first human drug application to the Secretary for review.

**(2) Considerations**

In determining whether to grant a waiver or reduction of a fee under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consider only the circumstances and assets of the applicant involved and any affiliate of the applicant.

**(3) Use of standard costs**

In making the finding in paragraph (1)(C), the Secretary may use standard costs.

**(4) Rules relating to small businesses****(A) "Small business" defined**

In paragraph (1)(D), the term "small business" means an entity that has fewer than 500 employees, including employees of affiliates, and that does not have a drug product that has been approved under a human drug application and introduced or delivered for introduction into interstate commerce.

**(B) Waiver of application fee**

The Secretary shall waive under paragraph (1)(D) the application fee for the first human

drug application that a small business or its affiliate submits to the Secretary for review. After a small business or its affiliate is granted such a waiver, the small business or its affiliate shall pay—

(i) application fees for all subsequent human drug applications submitted to the Secretary for review in the same manner as an entity that does not qualify as a small business; and

(ii) all supplement fees for all supplements to human drug applications submitted to the Secretary for review in the same manner as an entity that does not qualify as a small business.

**(e) Effect of failure to pay fees**

A human drug application or supplement submitted by a person subject to fees under subsection (a) of this section shall be considered incomplete and shall not be accepted for filing by the Secretary until all fees owed by such person have been paid.

**(f) Limitations**

**(1) In general**

Fees under subsection (a) of this section shall be refunded for a fiscal year beginning after fiscal year 1997 unless appropriations for salaries and expenses of the Food and Drug Administration for such fiscal year (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year) are equal to or greater than the amount of appropriations for the salaries and expenses of the Food and Drug Administration for the fiscal year 1997 (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year) multiplied by the adjustment factor applicable to the fiscal year involved.

**(2) Authority**

If the Secretary does not assess fees under subsection (a) of this section during any portion of a fiscal year because of paragraph (1) and if at a later date in such fiscal year the Secretary may assess such fees, the Secretary may assess and collect such fees, without any modification in the rate, for human drug applications and supplements, prescription drug establishments, and prescription drug products at any time in such fiscal year notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this section relating to the date fees are to be paid.

**(g) Crediting and availability of fees**

**(1) In general**

Fees authorized under subsection (a) shall be collected and available for obligation only to the extent and in the amount provided in advance in appropriations Acts. Such fees are authorized to remain available until expended. Such sums as may be necessary may be transferred from the Food and Drug Administration salaries and expenses appropriation account without fiscal year limitation to such appropriation account for salaries and expenses with such fiscal year limitation. The sums transferred shall be available solely for the process for the review of human drug applications.

**(2) Collections and appropriation acts**

**(A) In general**

The fees authorized by this section—

(i) shall be retained in each fiscal year in an amount not to exceed the amount specified in appropriation Acts, or otherwise made available for obligation, for such fiscal year, and

(ii) shall only be collected and available to defray increases in the costs of the resources allocated for the process for the review of human drug applications (including increases in such costs for an additional number of full-time equivalent positions in the Department of Health and Human Services to be engaged in such process) over such costs, excluding costs paid from fees collected under this section, for fiscal year 1997 multiplied by the adjustment factor.

**(B) Compliance**

The Secretary shall be considered to have met the requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii) in any fiscal year if the costs funded by appropriations and allocated for the process for the review of human drug applications—

(i) are not more than 3 percent below the level specified in subparagraph (A)(ii); or

(ii)(I) are more than 3 percent below the level specified in subparagraph (A)(ii), and fees assessed for the fiscal year following the subsequent fiscal year are decreased by the amount in excess of 3 percent by which such costs fell below the level specified in such subparagraph; and

(II) such costs are not more than 5 percent below the level specified in such subparagraph.

**(3) Authorization of appropriations**

For each of the fiscal years 2008 through 2012, there is authorized to be appropriated for fees under this section an amount equal to the total revenue amount determined under subsection (b) for the fiscal year, as adjusted or otherwise affected under subsection (c) and paragraph (4) of this subsection.

**(4) Offset**

If the sum of the cumulative amount of fees collected under this section for the fiscal years 2008 through 2010 and the amount of fees estimated to be collected under this section for fiscal year 2011 exceeds the cumulative amount appropriated under paragraph (3) for the fiscal years 2008 through 2011, the excess shall be credited to the appropriation account of the Food and Drug Administration as provided in paragraph (1), and shall be subtracted from the amount of fees that would otherwise be authorized to be collected under this section pursuant to appropriation Acts for fiscal year 2012.

**(h) Collection of unpaid fees**

In any case where the Secretary does not receive payment of a fee assessed under subsection (a) of this section within 30 days after it is due, such fee shall be treated as a claim of the United States Government subject to subchapter II of chapter 37 of title 31.



**(i) Written requests for waivers, reductions, and refunds**

To qualify for consideration for a waiver or reduction under subsection (d) of this section, or for a refund of any fee collected in accordance with subsection (a) of this section, a person shall submit to the Secretary a written request for such waiver, reduction, or refund not later than 180 days after such fee is due.

**(j) Construction**

This section may not be construed to require that the number of full-time equivalent positions in the Department of Health and Human Services, for officers, employers, and advisory committees not engaged in the process of the review of human drug applications, be reduced to offset the number of officers, employees, and advisory committees so engaged.

**(k) Orphan drugs****(1) Exemption**

A drug designated under section 360bb of this title for a rare disease or condition and approved under section 355 of this title or under section 262 of title 42 shall be exempt from product and establishment fees under this section, if the drug meets all of the following conditions:

(A) The drug meets the public health requirements contained in this chapter as such requirements are applied to requests for waivers for product and establishment fees.

(B) The drug is owned or licensed and is marketed by a company that had less than \$50,000,000 in gross worldwide revenue during the previous year.

**(2) Evidence of qualification**

An exemption under paragraph (1) applies with respect to a drug only if the applicant involved submits a certification that its gross annual revenues did not exceed \$50,000,000 for the preceding 12 months before the exemption was requested.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §736, as added Pub. L. 102-571, title I, §103, Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4494; amended Pub. L. 105-115, title I, §103(a)-(g), Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2299-2304; Pub. L. 107-109, §5(a), Jan. 4, 2002, 115 Stat. 1413; Pub. L. 107-188, title V, §504, June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 689; Pub. L. 110-85, title I, §103(a)-(h)(1), Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 826-832.)

**AMENDMENT OF SECTION**

*For termination of amendment by section 106(a) of Pub. L. 110-85, see Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.*

*For termination of amendment by section 509 of Pub. L. 107-188, see Effective and Termination Date of 2002 Amendments note below.*

*For termination of amendment by section 107 of Pub. L. 105-115, see Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.*

**TERMINATION OF SECTION**

*For termination of section by section 105 of Pub. L. 102-571, see Termination Date note below.*

**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

Section 357 of this title, referred to in subsec. (a)(3)(B), was repealed by Pub. L. 105-115, title I, §125(b)(1), Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2325.

The Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to in subsec. (a)(3)(B), is Pub. L. 98-417, Sept. 24, 1984, 98 Stat. 1585. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1984 Amendment note set out under section 301 of this title and Tables.

**AMENDMENTS**

2007—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110-85, §§103(a)(1), 106(a), temporarily substituted “2008” for “2003” in introductory provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 110-85, §§103(g), 106(a), temporarily substituted “(c)(5)” for “(c)(4)” in cls. (i) and (ii). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(1)(D). Pub. L. 110-85, §§103(a)(2)(A), 106(a), temporarily inserted “or withdrawn before filing” after “refused for filing” in heading and “or withdrawn without a waiver before filing” before period at end of text. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(1)(E) to (G). Pub. L. 110-85, §§103(a)(2)(B), (C), 106(a), temporarily added subpar. (E) and redesignated former subpars. (E) and (F) as (F) and (G), respectively. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 110-85, §§103(a)(3)(A), (g), 106(a), temporarily substituted “subparagraphs (B) and (C)” for “subparagraph (B)” in introductory provisions and “(c)(5)” for “(c)(4)” in concluding provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 110-85, §§103(a)(3)(B), 106(a), temporarily added subpar. (C). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(3)(A). Pub. L. 110-85, §§103(g), 106(a), temporarily substituted “(c)(5)” for “(c)(4)”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110-85, §§103(b), 106(a), temporarily amended subsec. (b) generally, substituting provisions contained in pars. (1) to (4) relating to fee revenue amounts for fiscal years 2008 through 2012 for undesignated provisions relating to fee schedules for fiscal years 2003 to 2007. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 110-85, §§103(c)(1), 106(a), temporarily amended par. (1) by substituting “For fiscal year 2009 and subsequent fiscal years, the revenues established in subsection (b)” for “The revenues established in subsection (b)” in introductory provisions, adding subpar. (C), and substituting “fiscal year 2008” for “fiscal year 2003” in concluding provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 110-85, §§103(c)(2)(A), 106(a), temporarily substituted “For fiscal year 2009 and subsequent fiscal years,” for “Beginning with fiscal year 2004,” in introductory provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 110-85, §§103(c)(2)(B), 106(a), temporarily substituted “human drug applications (adjusted for changes in review activities, as described in the notice that the Secretary is required to publish in the Federal Register under this subparagraph), efficacy supplements, and manufacturing supplements submitted to the Secretary, and the change in the total number of active commercial investigational new drug applications (adjusted for changes in review activities, as so described) during the most recent 12-month period for which data on such submissions is available,” for “human drug applications, commercial investigational new drug applications, efficacy supplements, and manufacturing supplements submitted to the Secretary,” in first sentence. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 110-85, §§103(c)(2)(C), 106(a), temporarily inserted at end “Any adjustment for changes in review activities made in setting fees and revenue amounts for fiscal year 2009 may not result in the total workload adjustment being more than 2 per-

centage points higher than it would have been in the absence of the adjustment for changes in review activities." See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(2)(C). Pub. L. 110-85, §§ 103(c)(2)(D), 106(a), temporarily added subpar. (C). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 110-85, §§ 103(c)(3), 106(a), temporarily added par. (3). Former par. (3) redesignated (4). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 110-85, §§ 103(c)(3)(A), (4), 106(a), temporarily redesignated par. (3) as (4) and amended it generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "For fiscal year 2007, the Secretary may, in addition to adjustments under paragraphs (1) and (2), further increase the fee revenues and fees established in subsection (b) of this section if such an adjustment is necessary to provide for not more than three months of operating reserves of carryover user fees for the process for the review of human drug applications for the first three months of fiscal year 2008. If such an adjustment is necessary, the rationale for the amount of the increase shall be contained in the annual notice establishing fee revenues and fees for fiscal year 2007. If the Secretary has carryover balances for such process in excess of three months of such operating reserves, the adjustment under this paragraph shall not be made." Former par. (4) redesignated (5). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 110-85, §§ 103(c)(3)(A), (5), 106(a), temporarily redesignated par. (4) as (5) and substituted "2007" for "2002". Former par. (5) redesignated (6). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(6). Pub. L. 110-85, §§ 103(c)(3)(A), 106(a), temporarily redesignated par. (5) as (6). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 110-85, §§ 103(d)(1), 106(a), temporarily inserted "to a person who is named as the applicant in a human drug application" after "The Secretary shall grant" and "to that person" after "one or more fees assessed" in introductory provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(2), (3). Pub. L. 110-85, §§ 103(d)(2), (3), 106(a), temporarily added par. (2) and redesignated former par. (2) as (3). Former par. (3) redesignated (4). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(4). Pub. L. 110-85, §§ 103(d)(2), 106(a), temporarily redesignated par. (3) as (4). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(4)(A). Pub. L. 110-85, §§ 103(d)(4), 106(a), temporarily inserted before period at end "and that does not have a drug product that has been approved under a human drug application and introduced or delivered for introduction into interstate commerce". See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 110-85, §§ 103(h)(1), 106(a), temporarily substituted "Fees authorized under subsection (a) shall be collected and available for obligation only to the extent and in the amount provided in advance in appropriations Acts. Such fees are authorized to remain available until expended." for "Fees collected for a fiscal year pursuant to subsection (a) of this section shall be credited to the appropriation account for salaries and expenses of the Food and Drug Administration and shall be available in accordance with appropriation Acts until expended without fiscal year limitation." See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (g)(3). Pub. L. 110-85, §§ 103(e)(1), 106(a), temporarily amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (3) authorized appropriations for fiscal years 2003 to 2007. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (g)(4). Pub. L. 110-85, §§ 103(e)(2), 106(a), temporarily reenacted heading without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as fol-

lows: "Any amount of fees collected for a fiscal year under this section that exceeds the amount of fees specified in appropriation Acts for such fiscal year shall be credited to the appropriation account of the Food and Drug Administration as provided in paragraph (1), and shall be subtracted from the amount of fees that would otherwise be authorized to be collected under this section pursuant to appropriation Acts for a subsequent fiscal year." See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 110-85, §§ 103(f), 106(a), temporarily added subsec. (k). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(a)(1), 509, temporarily substituted "fiscal year 2003" for "fiscal year 1998" in introductory provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(i). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(a)(2)(A), 509, temporarily substituted "under subsection (c)(4)" for "in subsection (b)". See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(a)(2), 509, temporarily substituted "under subsection (c)(4)" for "in subsection (b)" and inserted "Such fee shall be half of the amount of the fee established under clause (i)." at end. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(1)(F), (G). Pub. L. 107-109 redesignated subpar. (G) as (F) and struck out heading and text of former subpar. (F). Text read as follows: "A supplement to a human drug application proposing to include a new indication for use in pediatric populations shall not be assessed a fee under subparagraph (A)."

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(a)(3), 509, in concluding provisions, temporarily substituted "under subsection (c)(4)" for "in subsection (b)" and "payable on or before October 1" for "payable on or before January 31". See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(3)(A). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(a)(4)(A), 509, temporarily amended heading and text of subpar. (A) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Except as provided in subparagraph (B), each person—

"(i) who is named as the applicant in a human drug application for a prescription drug product which has been submitted for listing under section 360 of this title, and

"(ii) who, after September 1, 1992, had pending before the Secretary a human drug application or supplement,

shall pay for each such prescription drug product the annual fee established in subsection (b) of this section. Such fee shall be payable for the fiscal year in which the product is first submitted for listing under section 360 of this title, or is submitted for relisting under section 360 of this title if the product has been withdrawn from listing and relisted. After such fee is paid for that fiscal year, such fee shall be payable on or before January 31 of each year. Such fee shall be paid only once for each product for a fiscal year in which the fee is payable." See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(a)(4)(B), 509, temporarily substituted "A prescription drug product shall not be assessed a fee under subparagraph (A) if such product is identified on the list compiled under section 355(j)(7)(A) of this title with a potency described in terms of per 100 mL, or if such product is the same product as another product approved under an application filed under section 355(b)" for "The listing of a prescription drug product under section 360 of this title shall not require the person who listed such product to pay the fee prescribed by subparagraph (A) if such product is the same product as a product approved under an application filed under section 355(b)(2)". See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(b), 509, temporarily amended heading and text of subsec. (b) generally, substituting "Fee revenue amounts" for "Fee amounts" in

heading and substituting fee schedules for fiscal years 2003 to 2007 for fee provisions relating to fiscal years 1998 to 2002. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(c)(1)(A), (D), 509, temporarily substituted “revenues” for “fees and total fee revenues” in introductory provisions and “fiscal year 2003” for “fiscal year 1997” in concluding provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(1)(A). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(c)(1)(B), 509, temporarily struck out “during the preceding fiscal year” before “in the Consumer Price Index” and substituted “for the 12 month period ending June 30 preceding the fiscal year for which fees are being established, or” for “, or”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(1)(B). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(c)(1)(C), 509, temporarily substituted “for the previous fiscal year” for “for such fiscal year”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(2) to (5). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(c)(2)–(4), 509, temporarily added pars. (2) and (3), redesignated former pars. (2) and (3) as (4) and (5), respectively, and amended heading and text of par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, text of par. (4) read as follows: “Subject to the amount appropriated for a fiscal year under subsection (g) of this section, the Secretary shall, within 60 days after the end of each fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1997, adjust the establishment and product fees described in subsection (b) of this section for the fiscal year in which the adjustment occurs so that the revenues collected from each of the categories of fees described in paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (b) of this section shall be set to be equal to the revenues collected from the category of application and supplement fees described in paragraph (1) of subsection (b) of this section.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(1)(C) to (E). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(d)(1), 509, temporarily inserted “or” at end of subpar. (C), redesignated subpar. (E) as (D), and struck out former subpar. (D) which read as follows: “assessment of the fee for an application or a supplement filed under section 355(b)(1) of this title pertaining to a drug containing an active ingredient would be inequitable because an application for a product containing the same active ingredient filed by another person under section 355(b)(2) of this title could not be assessed fees under subsection (a)(1) of this section, or”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(3)(A), (B). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(d)(2), 509, temporarily substituted “paragraph (1)(D)” for “paragraph (1)(E)”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(e)(1), 509, temporarily substituted “Limitations” for “Assessment of fees” in heading. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(e)(2), 509, temporarily substituted “In general” for “Limitation” in heading and “Fees under subsection (a) of this section shall be refunded for a fiscal year beginning” for “Fees may not be assessed under subsection (a) of this section for a fiscal year beginning” in text. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(f)(1), 509, which directed the temporary amendment of par. (1) by striking “Fees collected for a fiscal year” and all that follows through “fiscal year limitation.” and inserting “Fees authorized under subsection (a) shall be collected and available for obligation only to the extent and in the amount provided in advance in appropriations Acts. Such fees are authorized to remain available until expended.”, was not executed because the phrase “fiscal year limitation.” appeared in two places and because of the corrective amendment by Pub. L. 110-85, § 103(h)(1), which is effective as if included in Pub. L. 107-188, § 504. See 2007 Amendment note above and Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note and Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(f)(2), 509, temporarily amended par. (2) by designating existing provisions as subpar. (A), inserting subpar. (A) heading, adding subpar. (B), redesignating former subpars. (A) and (B) as cls. (i) and (ii), respectively, of subpar. (A), substituting “shall be retained in each fiscal year in an amount not to exceed the amount specified” for “shall be collected in each fiscal year in an amount equal to the amount specified” in cl. (i), and realigning margin of cl. (ii). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (g)(3)(A) to (E). Pub. L. 107-188, §§ 504(f)(3), 509, temporarily added subpars. (A) to (E) and struck out former subpars. (A) to (E) which read as follows:

- “(A) \$106,800,000 for fiscal year 1998;
- “(B) \$109,200,000 for fiscal year 1999;
- “(C) \$109,200,000 for fiscal year 2000;
- “(D) \$114,000,000 for fiscal year 2001; and
- “(E) \$110,100,000 for fiscal year 2002.”

See Effective and Termination Dates of 2002 Amendment note below.

1997—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-115, §§ 103(a)(1), 107, temporarily substituted “Beginning in fiscal year 1998” for “Beginning in fiscal year 1993” in introductory provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 105-115, §§ 103(a)(2)(A), 107, temporarily amended heading and text of subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

“(i) FIRST PAYMENT.—50 percent of the fee required by subparagraph (A) shall be due upon submission of the application or supplement.

“(ii) FINAL PAYMENT.—The remaining 50 percent of the fee required by subparagraph (A) shall be due upon—

“(I) the expiration of 30 days from the date the Secretary sends to the applicant a letter designated by the Secretary as an action letter described in section 379g(6)(B) of this title, or

“(II) the withdrawal of the application or supplement after it is filed unless the Secretary waives the fee or a portion of the fee because no substantial work was performed on such application or supplement after it was filed.

The designation under subclause (I) or the waiver under subclause (II) shall be solely in the discretion of the Secretary and shall not be reviewable.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(1)(D). Pub. L. 105-115, §§ 103(a)(2)(B), 107, temporarily substituted “refused” for “not accepted” in heading and “75 percent” for “50 percent”, “subparagraph (B)” for “subparagraph (B)(i)”, and “refused” for “not accepted” in text. See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(1)(E) to (G). Pub. L. 105-115, §§ 103(a)(2)(C), 107, temporarily added subpars. (E) to (G). See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105-115, §§ 103(a)(3), 107, temporarily reenacted heading without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Each person that—

“(A) owns a prescription drug establishment, at which is manufactured at least 1 prescription drug product which is not the, or not the same as a, product approved under an application filed under section 355(b)(2) or 355(j) of this title, and

“(B) after September 1, 1992, had pending before the Secretary a human drug application or supplement, shall be subject to the annual fee established in subsection (b) of this section for each such establishment, payable on or before January 31 of each year.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(3)(A). Pub. L. 105-115, §§ 103(a)(4)(A), 107, temporarily substituted, in cl. (i), “has been submitted for listing” for “is listed” and, in closing provisions, “Such fee shall be payable for the fiscal year in which the product is first submitted for listing under section 360 of this title, or is submitted for relisting under section 360 of this title if the product has been withdrawn

from listing and relisted. After such fee is paid for that fiscal year, such fee shall be payable on or before January 31 of each year. Such fee shall be paid only once for each product for a fiscal year in which the fee is payable." for "Such fee shall be payable at the time of the first such listing of such product in each calendar year. Such fee shall be paid only once each year for each listed prescription drug product irrespective of the number of times such product is listed under section 360 of this title." See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 105-115, §§103(a)(4)(B), 107, temporarily substituted "355(j) of this title, under an abbreviated application filed under section 357 of this title (as in effect on the day before November 21, 1997), or under an abbreviated new drug application pursuant to regulations in effect prior to the implementation of the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984." for "355(j) of this title." See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105-115, §§103(b), 107, temporarily amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) related to fee amounts, including a schedule of fees in par. (1) and fee exceptions for certain small businesses in par. (2). See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105-115, §§103(c)(1), 107, temporarily substituted "Adjustments" for "Increases and adjustments" in heading. See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 105-115, §§103(c)(2), 107, temporarily substituted "Inflation adjustment" for "Revenue increase" in heading, "The fees and total fee revenues established in subsection (b) of this section shall be adjusted by the Secretary" for "The total fee revenues established by the schedule in subsection (b)(1) of this section shall be increased by the Secretary" in introductory provisions, and "change" for "increase" after "total percentage" in subpars. (A) and (B), and inserted at end "The adjustment made each fiscal year by this subsection will be added on a compounded basis to the sum of all adjustments made each fiscal year after fiscal year 1997 under this subsection." See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 105-115, §§103(c)(3), 107, temporarily substituted "September 30, 1997, adjust the establishment and product fees described in subsection (b) of this section for the fiscal year in which the adjustment occurs so that the revenues collected from each of the categories of fees described in paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (b) of this section shall be set to be equal to the revenues collected from the category of application and supplement fees described in paragraph (1) of subsection (b) of this section." for "October 1, 1992, adjust the fees established by the schedule in subsection (b)(1) of this section for the following fiscal year to achieve the total fee revenues, as may be increased under paragraph (1). Such fees shall be adjusted under this paragraph to maintain the proportions established in such schedule." See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 105-115, §§103(c)(4), 107, temporarily substituted "this subsection" for "paragraph (2)". See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105-115, §§103(d), 107, temporarily struck out introductory provisions which read "The Secretary shall grant a waiver from or a reduction of 1 or more fees under subsection (a) of this section where the Secretary finds that—" and closing provisions which read "In making the finding in paragraph (3), the Secretary may use standard costs.", inserted designation, heading, and introductory provisions of par. (1), redesignated former pars. (1) to (4) as subpars. (A) to (D), respectively, of par. (1), and added pars. (1)(E), (2), and (3). See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 105-115, §§103(e), 107, temporarily substituted "fiscal year 1997" for "fiscal year

1993" and "fiscal year 1997 (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year)" for "fiscal year 1992". See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 105-115, §§103(f)(1), 107, temporarily inserted at end "Such sums as may be necessary may be transferred from the Food and Drug Administration salaries and expenses appropriation account without fiscal year limitation to such appropriation account for salaries and expenses with such fiscal year limitation. The sums transferred shall be available solely for the process for the review of human drug applications." See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (g)(2)(A). Pub. L. 105-115, §§103(f)(2)(A), 107, temporarily substituted "Acts, or otherwise made available for obligation," for "Acts". See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (g)(2)(B). Pub. L. 105-115, §§103(f)(2)(B), 107, temporarily substituted "over such costs, excluding costs paid from fees collected under this section, for fiscal year 1997" for "over such costs for fiscal year 1992". See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (g)(3), (4). Pub. L. 105-115, §§103(f)(3), 107, temporarily added pars. (3) and (4) and struck out heading and text of former par. (3). Text read as follows: "There are authorized to be appropriated for fees under this section—

- "(A) \$36,000,000 for fiscal year 1993,
- "(B) \$54,000,000 for fiscal year 1994,
- "(C) \$75,000,000 for fiscal year 1995,
- "(D) \$78,000,000 for fiscal year 1996, and
- "(E) \$84,000,000 for fiscal year 1997,

as adjusted to reflect increases in the total fee revenues made under subsection (c)(1) of this section." See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

Subsecs. (i), (j). Pub. L. 105-115, §§103(g), 107, temporarily added subsec. (i) and redesignated former subsec. (i) as (j). See Effective and Termination Dates of 1997 Amendment note below.

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2007 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110-85, title I, §103(h)(2), Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 832, provided that: "Paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall take effect as if included in section 504 of the Prescription Drug User Fee Amendments of 2002 (Public Law 107-188; 116 Stat. 687) [amending this section]."

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-85 to cease to be effective Oct. 1, 2012, see section 106(a) of Pub. L. 110-85, set out as a note under section 379g of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-85 effective Oct. 1, 2007, with fees under this subpart to be assessed for all human drug applications received on or after Oct. 1, 2007, see section 107 of Pub. L. 110-85, set out as a note under section 379g of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-188 effective Oct. 1, 2002, see section 508 of Pub. L. 107-188, set out as an Effective Date of 2002 Amendment note under section 356b of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-188 to cease to be effective Oct. 1, 2007, see section 509 of Pub. L. 107-188, set out as a note under section 379g of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-115 effective Oct. 1, 1997, and ceases to be effective Oct. 1, 2002, see sections 106 and 107 of Pub. L. 105-115, set out as notes under section 379g of this title.

#### TERMINATION DATE

Section not in effect after Oct. 1, 1997, see section 105 of Pub. L. 102-571, set out as a note under section 379g of this title.

## SPECIAL RULE FOR WAIVERS AND REFUNDS

Section 103(h) of Pub. L. 105-115 provided that: “Any requests for waivers or refunds for fees assessed under section 736 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (42 U.S.C. 379h) prior to the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 21, 1997] shall be submitted in writing to the Secretary of Health and Human Services within 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act. Any requests for waivers or refunds pertaining to a fee for a human drug application or supplement accepted for filing prior to October 1, 1997 or to a product or establishment fee required by such Act for a fiscal year prior to fiscal year 1998, shall be evaluated according to the terms of the Prescription Drug User Fee Act of 1992 [see section 101(a) of Pub. L. 102-571, set out as a Short Title of 1992 Amendment note under section 301 of this title] (as in effect on September 30, 1997) and part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C. 379g et seq.] (as in effect on September 30, 1997). The term “person” in such Acts shall continue to include an affiliate thereof.”

**§ 379h-1. Fees relating to advisory review of prescription-drug television advertising**

**(a) Types of direct-to-consumer television advertisement review fees**

Beginning in fiscal year 2008, the Secretary shall assess and collect fees in accordance with this section as follows:

**(1) Advisory review fee**

**(A) In general**

With respect to a proposed direct-to-consumer television advertisement (referred to in this section as a “DTC advertisement”), each person that on or after October 1, 2007, submits such an advertisement for advisory review by the Secretary prior to its initial public dissemination shall, except as provided in subparagraph (B), be subject to a fee established under subsection (c)(3).

**(B) Exception for required submissions**

A DTC advertisement that is required to be submitted to the Secretary prior to initial public dissemination is not subject to a fee under subparagraph (A) unless the sponsor designates the submission as a submission for advisory review.

**(C) Notice to Secretary of number of advertisements**

Not later than June 1 of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall publish a notice in the Federal Register requesting any person to notify the Secretary within 30 days of the number of DTC advertisements the person intends to submit for advisory review in the next fiscal year. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, for fiscal year 2008, the Secretary shall publish such a notice in the Federal Register not later than 30 days after September 27, 2007.

**(D) Payment**

**(i) In general**

The fee required by subparagraph (A) (referred to in this section as “an advisory review fee”) shall be due not later than October 1 of the fiscal year in which the DTC advertisement involved is intended to be submitted for advisory review, subject to subparagraph (F)(i). Notwithstanding the

preceding sentence, the advisory review fee for any DTC advertisement that is intended to be submitted for advisory review during fiscal year 2008 shall be due not later than 120 days after September 27, 2007, or an earlier date as specified by the Secretary.

**(ii) Effect of submission**

Notification of the Secretary under subparagraph (C) of the number of DTC advertisements a person intends to submit for advisory review is a legally binding commitment by that person to pay the annual advisory review fee for that number of submissions on or before October 1 of the fiscal year in which the advertisement is intended to be submitted. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the commitment shall be a legally binding commitment by that person to pay the annual advisory review fee for that number of submissions for fiscal year 2008 by the date specified in clause (i).

**(iii) Notice regarding carryover submissions**

In making a notification under subparagraph (C), the person involved shall in addition notify the Secretary if under subparagraph (F)(i) the person intends to submit a DTC advertisement for which the advisory review fee has already been paid. If the person does not so notify the Secretary, each DTC advertisement submitted by the person for advisory review in the fiscal year involved shall be subject to the advisory review fee.

**(E) Modification of advisory review fee**

**(i) Late payment**

If a person has submitted a notification under subparagraph (C) with respect to a fiscal year and has not paid all advisory review fees due under subparagraph (D) not later than November 1 of such fiscal year (or, in the case of such a notification submitted with respect to fiscal year 2008, not later than 150 days after September 27, 2007, or an earlier date specified by the Secretary), the fees shall be regarded as late and an increase in the amount of fees applies in accordance with this clause, notwithstanding any other provision of this section. For such person, all advisory review fees for such fiscal year shall be due and payable 20 days before any direct-to-consumer advertisement is submitted to the Secretary for advisory review, and each such fee shall be equal to 150 percent of the fee that otherwise would have applied pursuant to subsection (c)(3).

**(ii) Exceeding identified number of submissions**

If a person submits a number of DTC advertisements for advisory review in a fiscal year that exceeds the number identified by the person under subparagraph (C), an increase in the amount of fees applies under this clause for each submission in excess of such number, notwithstanding

any other provision of this section. For each such DTC advertisement, the advisory review fee shall be due and payable 20 days before the advertisement is submitted to the Secretary, and the fee shall be equal to 150 percent of the fee that otherwise would have applied pursuant to subsection (c)(3).

**(F) Limits**

**(i) Submissions**

For each advisory review fee paid by a person for a fiscal year, the person is entitled to acceptance for advisory review by the Secretary of one DTC advertisement and acceptance of one resubmission for advisory review of the same advertisement. The advertisement shall be submitted for review in the fiscal year for which the fee was assessed, except that a person may carry over not more than one paid advisory review submission to the next fiscal year. Resubmissions may be submitted without regard to the fiscal year of the initial advisory review submission.

**(ii) No refunds**

Except as provided by subsections (d)(4) and (f), fees paid under this section shall not be refunded.

**(iii) No waivers, exemptions, or reductions**

The Secretary shall not grant a waiver, exemption, or reduction of any fees due or payable under this section.

**(iv) Right to advisory review not transferable**

The right to an advisory review under this paragraph is not transferable, except to a successor in interest.

**(2) Operating reserve fee**

**(A) In general**

Each person that on or after October 1, 2007, is assessed an advisory review fee under paragraph (1) shall be subject to fee<sup>1</sup> established under subsection (d)(2) (referred to in this section as an "operating reserve fee") for the first fiscal year in which an advisory review fee is assessed to such person. The person is not subject to an operating reserve fee for any other fiscal year.

**(B) Payment**

Except as provided in subparagraph (C), the operating reserve fee shall be due no later than—

(i) October 1 of the first fiscal year in which the person is required to pay an advisory review fee under paragraph (1); or

(ii) for fiscal year 2008, 120 days after September 27, 2007, or an earlier date specified by the Secretary.

**(C) Late notice of submission**

If, in the first fiscal year of a person's participation in the program under this section, that person submits any DTC advertisements for advisory review that are in excess of the number identified by that person in

response to the Federal Register notice described in subsection (a)(1)(C), that person shall pay an operating reserve fee for each of those advisory reviews equal to the advisory review fee for each submission established under paragraph (1)(E)(ii). Fees required by this subparagraph shall be in addition to any fees required by subparagraph (A). Fees under this subparagraph shall be due 20 days before any DTC advertisement is submitted by such person to the Secretary for advisory review.

**(D) Late payment**

**(i) In general**

Notwithstanding subparagraph (B), and subject to clause (ii), an operating reserve fee shall be regarded as late if the person required to pay the fee has not paid the complete operating reserve fee by—

(I) for fiscal year 2008, 150 days after September 27, 2007, or an earlier date specified by the Secretary; or

(II) in any subsequent year, November 1.

**(ii) Complete payment**

The complete operating reserve fee shall be due and payable 20 days before any DTC advertisement is submitted by such person to the Secretary for advisory review.

**(iii) Amount**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, an operating reserve fee that is regarded as late under this subparagraph shall be equal to 150 percent of the operating reserve fee that otherwise would have applied pursuant to subsection (d).

**(b) Advisory review fee revenue amounts**

Fees under subsection (a)(1) shall be established to generate revenue amounts of \$6,250,000 for each of fiscal years 2008 through 2012, as adjusted pursuant to subsections (c) and (g)(4).

**(c) Adjustments**

**(1) Inflation adjustment**

Beginning with fiscal year 2009, the revenues established in subsection (b) shall be adjusted by the Secretary by notice, published in the Federal Register, for a fiscal year to reflect the greater of—

(A) the total percentage change that occurred in the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers (all items; U.S. city average), for the 12-month period ending June 30 preceding the fiscal year for which fees are being established;

(B) the total percentage change for the previous fiscal year in basic pay under the General Schedule in accordance with section 5332 of title 5, as adjusted by any locality-based comparability payment pursuant to section 5304 of such title for Federal employees stationed in the District of Columbia; or

(C) the average annual change in the cost, per full-time equivalent position of the Food and Drug Administration, of all personnel compensation and benefits paid with respect to such positions for the first 5 fiscal years of the previous 6 fiscal years.

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be "the fee".

The adjustment made each fiscal year by this subsection shall be added on a compounded basis to the sum of all adjustments made each fiscal year after fiscal year 2008 under this subsection.

**(2) Workload adjustment**

Beginning with fiscal year 2009, after the fee revenues established in subsection (b) are adjusted for a fiscal year for inflation in accordance with paragraph (1), the fee revenues shall be adjusted further for such fiscal year to reflect changes in the workload of the Secretary with respect to the submission of DTC advertisements for advisory review prior to initial dissemination. With respect to such adjustment:

(A) The adjustment shall be determined by the Secretary based upon the number of DTC advertisements identified pursuant to subsection (a)(1)(C) for the upcoming fiscal year, excluding allowable previously paid carry over submissions. The adjustment shall be determined by multiplying the number of such advertisements projected for that fiscal year that exceeds 150 by \$27,600 (adjusted each year beginning with fiscal year 2009 for inflation in accordance with paragraph (1)). The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register the fee revenues and fees resulting from the adjustment and the supporting methodologies.

(B) Under no circumstances shall the adjustment result in fee revenues for a fiscal year that are less than the fee revenues established for the prior fiscal year.

**(3) Annual fee setting for advisory review**

**(A) In general**

Not later than August 1 of each fiscal year (or, with respect to fiscal year 2008, not later than 90 days after September 27, 2007), the Secretary shall establish for the next fiscal year the DTC advertisement advisory review fee under subsection (a)(1), based on the revenue amounts established under subsection (b), the adjustments provided under paragraphs (1) and (2), and the number of DTC advertisements identified pursuant to subsection (a)(1)(C), excluding allowable previously-paid carry over submissions. The annual advisory review fee shall be established by dividing the fee revenue for a fiscal year (as adjusted pursuant to this subsection) by the number of DTC advertisements so identified, excluding allowable previously-paid carry over submissions under subsection (a)(1)(F)(i).

**(B) Fiscal year 2008 fee limit**

Notwithstanding subsection (b) and the adjustments pursuant to this subsection, the fee established under subparagraph (A) for fiscal year 2008 may not be more than \$83,000 per submission for advisory review.

**(C) Annual fee limit**

Notwithstanding subsection (b) and the adjustments pursuant to this subsection, the fee established under subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year after fiscal year 2008 may not be more than 50 percent more than the fee established for the prior fiscal year.

**(D) Limit**

The total amount of fees obligated for a fiscal year may not exceed the total costs for such fiscal year for the resources allocated for the process for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising.

**(d) Operating reserves**

**(1) In general**

The Secretary shall establish in the Food and Drug Administration salaries and expenses appropriation account without fiscal year limitation a Direct-to-Consumer Advisory Review Operating Reserve, of at least \$6,250,000 in fiscal year 2008, to continue the program under this section in the event the fees collected in any subsequent fiscal year pursuant to subsection (a)(1) do not generate the fee revenue amount established for that fiscal year.

**(2) Fee setting**

The Secretary shall establish the operating reserve fee under subsection (a)(2)(A) for each person required to pay the fee by multiplying the number of DTC advertisements identified by that person pursuant to subsection (a)(1)(C) by the advisory review fee established pursuant to subsection (c)(3) for that fiscal year, except that in no case shall the operating reserve fee assessed be less than the operating reserve fee assessed if the person had first participated in the program under this section in fiscal year 2008.

**(3) Use of operating reserve**

The Secretary may use funds from the reserves only to the extent necessary in any fiscal year to make up the difference between the fee revenue amount established for that fiscal year under subsections (b) and (c) and the amount of fees actually collected for that fiscal year pursuant to subsection (a)(1), or to pay costs of ending the program under this section if it is terminated pursuant to subsection (f) or not reauthorized beyond fiscal year 2012.

**(4) Refund of operating reserves**

Within 120 days after the end of fiscal year 2012, or if the program under this section ends early pursuant to subsection (f), the Secretary, after setting aside sufficient operating reserve amounts to terminate the program under this section, shall refund all amounts remaining in the operating reserve on a pro rata basis to each person that paid an operating reserve fee assessment. In no event shall the refund to any person exceed the total amount of operating reserve fees paid by such person pursuant to subsection (a)(2).

**(e) Effect of failure to pay fees**

Notwithstanding any other requirement, a submission for advisory review of a DTC advertisement submitted by a person subject to fees under subsection (a) shall be considered incomplete and shall not be accepted for review by the Secretary until all fees owed by such person under this section have been paid.

**(f) Effect of inadequate funding of program****(1) Initial funding**

If on November 1, 2007, or 120 days after September 27, 2007, whichever is later, the Secretary has not received at least \$11,250,000 in advisory review fees and operating reserve fees combined, the program under this section shall not commence and all collected fees shall be refunded.

**(2) Later fiscal years**

Beginning in fiscal year 2009, if, on November 1 of the fiscal year, the combination of the operating reserves, annual fee revenues from that fiscal year, and unobligated fee revenues from prior fiscal years falls below \$9,000,000, adjusted for inflation (as described in subsection (c)(1)), the program under this section shall terminate, and the Secretary shall notify all participants, retain any money from the unused advisory review fees and the operating reserves needed to terminate the program, and refund the remainder of the unused fees and operating reserves. To the extent required to terminate the program, the Secretary shall first use unobligated advisory review fee revenues from prior fiscal years, then the operating reserves, and finally, unused advisory review fees from the relevant fiscal year.

**(g) Crediting and availability of fees****(1) In general**

Fees authorized under subsection (a) shall be collected and available for obligation only to the extent and in the amount provided in advance in appropriations Acts. Such fees are authorized to remain available until expended. Such sums as may be necessary may be transferred from the Food and Drug Administration salaries and expenses appropriation account without fiscal year limitation to such appropriation account for salaries and expenses with such fiscal year limitation. The sums transferred shall be available solely for the process for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising.

**(2) Collections and appropriation acts****(A) In general**

The fees authorized by this section—

(i) shall be retained in each fiscal year in an amount not to exceed the amount specified in appropriation Acts, or otherwise made available for obligation for such fiscal year; and

(ii) shall be available for obligation only if the amounts appropriated as budget authority for such fiscal year are sufficient to support a number of full-time equivalent review employees that is not fewer than the number of such employees supported in fiscal year 2007.

**(B) Review employees**

For purposes of subparagraph (A)(ii), the term “full-time equivalent review employees” means the total combined number of full-time equivalent employees in—

(i) the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, Division of Drug Marketing, Advertising, and Communications, Food and Drug Administration; and

(ii) the Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research, Advertising and Promotional Labeling Branch, Food and Drug Administration.

**(3) Authorization of appropriations**

For each of the fiscal years 2008 through 2012, there is authorized to be appropriated for fees under this section an amount equal to the total revenue amount determined under subsection (b) for the fiscal year, as adjusted pursuant to subsection (c) and paragraph (4) of this subsection, plus amounts collected for the reserve fund under subsection (d).

**(4) Offset**

Any amount of fees collected for a fiscal year under this section that exceeds the amount of fees specified in appropriation Acts for such fiscal year shall be credited to the appropriation account of the Food and Drug Administration as provided in paragraph (1), and shall be subtracted from the amount of fees that would otherwise be collected under this section pursuant to appropriation Acts for a subsequent fiscal year.

**(h) Definitions**

For purposes of this section:

(1) The term “advisory review” means reviewing and providing advisory comments on DTC advertisements regarding compliance of a proposed advertisement with the requirements of this chapter prior to its initial public dissemination.

(2) The term “advisory review fee” has the meaning indicated for such term in subsection (a)(1)(D).

(3) The term “carry over submission” means a submission for an advisory review for which a fee was paid in one fiscal year that is submitted for review in the following fiscal year.

(4) The term “direct-to-consumer television advertisement” means an advertisement for a prescription drug product (as defined in section 379g(3) of this title) intended to be displayed on any television channel for less than 3 minutes.

(5) The term “DTC advertisement” has the meaning indicated for such term in subsection (a)(1)(A).

(6) The term “operating reserve fee” has the meaning indicated for such term in subsection (a)(2)(A).

(7) The term “person” includes an individual, partnership, corporation, and association, and any affiliate thereof or successor in interest.

(8) The term “process for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising” means the activities necessary to review and provide advisory comments on DTC advertisements prior to public dissemination and, to the extent the Secretary has additional staff resources available under the program under this section that are not necessary for the advisory review of DTC advertisements, the activities necessary to review and provide advisory comments on other proposed advertisements and promotional material prior to public dissemination.

(9) The term “resources allocated for the process for the advisory review of prescription



drug advertising” means the expenses incurred in connection with the process for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising for—

(A) officers and employees of the Food and Drug Administration, contractors of the Food and Drug Administration, advisory committees, and costs related to such officers, employees, and committees, and to contracts with such contractors;

(B) management of information, and the acquisition, maintenance, and repair of computer resources;

(C) leasing, maintenance, renovation, and repair of facilities and acquisition, maintenance, and repair of fixtures, furniture, scientific equipment, and other necessary materials and supplies;

(D) collection of fees under this section and accounting for resources allocated for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising; and

(E) terminating the program under this section pursuant to subsection (f)(2) if that becomes necessary.

(10) The term “resubmission” means a subsequent submission for advisory review of a direct-to-consumer television advertisement that has been revised in response to the Secretary’s comments on an original submission. A resubmission may not introduce significant new concepts or creative themes into the television advertisement.

(11) The term “submission for advisory review” means an original submission of a direct-to-consumer television advertisement for which the sponsor voluntarily requests advisory comments before the advertisement is publicly disseminated.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, § 736A, as added Pub. L. 110-85, title I, § 104, Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 832.)

#### TERMINATION OF SECTION

*For termination of section by section 106(a) of Pub. L. 110-85, see Effective and Termination Dates note below.*

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES

Section effective Oct. 1, 2007, with fees under this subpart to be assessed for all human drug applications received on or after Oct. 1, 2007, and ceases to be effective Oct. 1, 2012, see sections 106(a) and 107 of Pub. L. 110-85, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment notes under section 379g of this title.

### § 379h-2. Reauthorization; reporting requirements

#### (a) Performance report

Beginning with fiscal year 2008, not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year for which fees are collected under this subpart, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate a report concerning the progress of the Food and Drug Administration in achieving the goals identified in the letters described in section 101(c) of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007 during such fiscal year

and the future plans of the Food and Drug Administration for meeting the goals. The report for a fiscal year shall include information on all previous cohorts for which the Secretary has not given a complete response on all human drug applications and supplements in the cohort.

#### (b) Fiscal report

Beginning with fiscal year 2008, not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year for which fees are collected under this subpart, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate a report on the implementation of the authority for such fees during such fiscal year and the use, by the Food and Drug Administration, of the fees collected for such fiscal year.

#### (c) Public availability

The Secretary shall make the reports required under subsections (a) and (b) available to the public on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration.

#### (d) Reauthorization

##### (1) Consultation

In developing recommendations to present to the Congress with respect to the goals, and plans for meeting the goals, for the process for the review of human drug applications for the first 5 fiscal years after fiscal year 2012, and for the reauthorization of this subpart for such fiscal years, the Secretary shall consult with—

- (A) the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives;
- (B) the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate;
- (C) scientific and academic experts;
- (D) health care professionals;
- (E) representatives of patient and consumer advocacy groups; and
- (F) the regulated industry.

##### (2) Prior public input

Prior to beginning negotiations with the regulated industry on the reauthorization of this subpart, the Secretary shall—

- (A) publish a notice in the Federal Register requesting public input on the reauthorization;
- (B) hold a public meeting at which the public may present its views on the reauthorization, including specific suggestions for changes to the goals referred to in subsection (a);
- (C) provide a period of 30 days after the public meeting to obtain written comments from the public suggesting changes to this subpart; and
- (D) publish the comments on the Food and Drug Administration’s Internet Web site.

##### (3) Periodic consultation

Not less frequently than once every month during negotiations with the regulated industry, the Secretary shall hold discussions with representatives of patient and consumer advocacy groups to continue discussions of their views on the reauthorization and their suggestions for changes to this subpart as expressed under paragraph (2).

**(4) Public review of recommendations**

After negotiations with the regulated industry, the Secretary shall—

(A) present the recommendations developed under paragraph (1) to the Congressional committees specified in such paragraph;

(B) publish such recommendations in the Federal Register;

(C) provide for a period of 30 days for the public to provide written comments on such recommendations;

(D) hold a meeting at which the public may present its views on such recommendations; and

(E) after consideration of such public views and comments, revise such recommendations as necessary.

**(5) Transmittal of recommendations**

Not later than January 15, 2012, the Secretary shall transmit to the Congress the revised recommendations under paragraph (4), a summary of the views and comments received under such paragraph, and any changes made to the recommendations in response to such views and comments.

**(6) Minutes of negotiation meetings****(A) Public availability**

Before presenting the recommendations developed under paragraphs (1) through (5) to the Congress, the Secretary shall make publicly available, on the public Web site of the Food and Drug Administration, minutes of all negotiation meetings conducted under this subsection between the Food and Drug Administration and the regulated industry.

**(B) Content**

The minutes described under subparagraph (A) shall summarize any substantive proposal made by any party to the negotiations as well as significant controversies or differences of opinion during the negotiations and their resolution.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, § 736B, as added Pub. L. 110-85, title I, § 105, Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 840.)

## TERMINATION OF SECTION

*For termination of section by section 106(b) of Pub. L. 110-85, see Effective and Termination Dates note below.*

## REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 101(c) of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, referred to in subsec. (a), is section 101(c) of Pub. L. 110-85, which is set out as a note under section 379g of this title.

## EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES

Pub. L. 110-85, title I, § 106(b), Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 842, provided that: “The amendment made by section 105 [enacting this section] ceases to be effective January 31, 2013.”

Section effective Oct. 1, 2007, with fees under this subpart to be assessed for all human drug applications received on or after Oct. 1, 2007, see section 107 of Pub. L. 110-85, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note under section 379g of this title.

## SUBPART 3—FEES RELATING TO DEVICES

## TERMINATION OF SUBPART

*For termination of subpart by section 107 of Pub. L. 107-250, see Effective and Termination*

*Dates note set out under section 379i of this title.*

**§ 379i. Definitions**

For purposes of this subpart:

(1) The term “premarket application” means—

(A) an application for approval of a device submitted under section 360e(c) of this title or section 262 of title 42; or

(B) a product development protocol described in section 360e(f) of this title.

Such term does not include a supplement, a premarket report, or a premarket notification submission.

(2) The term “premarket report” means a report submitted under section 360e(c)(2) of this title.

(3) The term “premarket notification submission” means a report submitted under section 360(k) of this title.

(4)(A) The term “supplement”, with respect to a panel-track supplement, a 180-day supplement, a real-time supplement, or an efficacy supplement, means a request to the Secretary to approve a change in a device for which—

(i) an application or report has been approved under section 360e(d) of this title, or an application has been approved under section 262 of title 42; or

(ii) a notice of completion has become effective under section 360e(f) of this title.

(B) The term “panel-track supplement” means a supplement to an approved premarket application or premarket report under section 360e of this title that requests a significant change in design or performance of the device, or a new indication for use of the device, and for which substantial clinical data are necessary to provide a reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness.

(C) The term “180-day supplement” means a supplement to an approved premarket application or premarket report under section 360e of this title that is not a panel-track supplement and requests a significant change in components, materials, design, specification, software, color additives, or labeling.

(D) The term “real-time supplement” means a supplement to an approved premarket application or premarket report under section 360e of this title that requests a minor change to the device, such as a minor change to the design of the device, software, sterilization, or labeling, and for which the applicant has requested and the agency has granted a meeting or similar forum to jointly review and determine the status of the supplement.

(E) The term “efficacy supplement” means a supplement to an approved premarket application under section 262 of title 42 that requires substantive clinical data.

(5) The term “30-day notice” means a notice under section 360e(d)(6) of this title that is limited to a request to make modifications to manufacturing procedures or methods of manufacture affecting the safety and effectiveness of the device.

(6) The term “request for classification information” means a request made under sec-

tion 360c(g) of this title for information respecting the class in which a device has been classified or the requirements applicable to a device.

(7) The term “annual fee”, for periodic reporting concerning a class III device, means the annual fee associated with periodic reports required by a premarket application approval order.

(8) The term “process for the review of device applications” means the following activities of the Secretary with respect to the review of premarket applications, premarket reports, supplements, and premarket notification submissions:

(A) The activities necessary for the review of premarket applications, premarket reports, supplements, and premarket notification submissions.

(B) The issuance of action letters that allow the marketing of devices or which set forth in detail the specific deficiencies in such applications, reports, supplements, or submissions and, where appropriate, the actions necessary to place them in condition for approval.

(C) The inspection of manufacturing establishments and other facilities undertaken as part of the Secretary’s review of pending premarket applications, premarket reports, and supplements.

(D) Monitoring of research conducted in connection with the review of such applications, reports, supplements, and submissions.

(E) Review of device applications subject to section 262 of title 42 for an investigational new drug application under section 355(i) of this title or for an investigational device exemption under section 360j(g) of this title and activities conducted in anticipation of the submission of such applications under section 355(i) or 360j(g) of this title.

(F) The development of guidance, policy documents, or regulations to improve the process for the review of premarket applications, premarket reports, supplements, and premarket notification submissions.

(G) The development of voluntary test methods, consensus standards, or mandatory performance standards under section 360d of this title in connection with the review of such applications, reports, supplements, or submissions and related activities.

(H) The provision of technical assistance to device manufacturers in connection with the submission of such applications, reports, supplements, or submissions.

(I) Any activity undertaken under section 360c or 360e(i) of this title in connection with the initial classification or reclassification of a device or under section 360e(b) of this title in connection with any requirement for approval of a device.

(J) Evaluation of postmarket studies required as a condition of an approval of a premarket application or premarket report under section 360e of this title or a premarket application under section 262 of title 42.

(K) Compiling, developing, and reviewing information on relevant devices to identify safety and effectiveness issues for devices subject to premarket applications, premarket reports, supplements, or premarket notification submissions.

(9) The term “costs of resources allocated for the process for the review of device applications” means the expenses incurred in connection with the process for the review of device applications for—

(A) officers and employees of the Food and Drug Administration, contractors of the Food and Drug Administration, advisory committees, and costs related to such officers, employees, and committees and to contracts with such contractors;

(B) management of information, and the acquisition, maintenance, and repair of computer resources;

(C) leasing, maintenance, renovation, and repair of facilities and acquisition, maintenance, and repair of fixtures, furniture, scientific equipment, and other necessary materials and supplies; and

(D) collecting fees and accounting for resources allocated for the review of premarket applications, premarket reports, supplements, and submissions.

(10) The term “adjustment factor” applicable to a fiscal year is the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers (all items; United States city average) for October of the preceding fiscal year divided by such Index for October 2001.

(11) The term “person” includes an affiliate thereof.

(12) The term “affiliate” means a business entity that has a relationship with a second business entity (whether domestic or international) if, directly or indirectly—

(A) one business entity controls, or has the power to control, the other business entity; or

(B) a third party controls, or has power to control, both of the business entities.

(13) The term “establishment subject to a registration fee” means an establishment that is required to register with the Secretary under section 360 of this title and is one of the following types of establishments:

**(A) Manufacturer**

An establishment that makes by any means any article that is a device, including an establishment that sterilizes or otherwise makes such article for or on behalf of a specification developer or any other person.

**(B) Single-use device reprocessor**

An establishment that, within the meaning of section 321(l)(2)(A) of this title, performs additional processing and manufacturing operations on a single-use device that has previously been used on a patient.

**(C) Specification developer**

An establishment that develops specifications for a device that is distributed under the establishment’s name but which performs no manufacturing, including an estab-

lishment that, in addition to developing specifications, also arranges for the manufacturing of devices labeled with another establishment's name by a contract manufacturer.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §737, as added Pub. L. 107-250, title I, §102(a), Oct. 26, 2002, 116 Stat. 1589; amended Pub. L. 108-214, §2(a)(1), (d)(3)(A), Apr. 1, 2004, 118 Stat. 572, 577; Pub. L. 110-85, title II, §211, Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 843.)

#### AMENDMENT OF SECTION

*For termination of amendment by section 217 of Pub. L. 110-85, see Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.*

#### TERMINATION OF SECTION

*For termination of section by section 107 of Pub. L. 107-250, see Effective and Termination Dates note set out below.*

#### AMENDMENTS

2007—Pub. L. 110-85, §§211(1), 217, temporarily substituted “For purposes of this subpart” for “For purposes of this part” in introductory provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Pars. (5) to (9). Pub. L. 110-85, §§211(2), (3), 217, temporarily added pars. (5) to (7) and redesignated former pars. (5) and (6) as (8) and (9), respectively. Former pars. (7) and (8) redesignated (10) and (12), respectively. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Par. (10). Pub. L. 110-85, §§211(2), (4), 217, temporarily redesignated par. (7) as (10) and substituted “October of the preceding fiscal year” for “April of the preceding fiscal year” and “October 2001” for “April 2002”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Par. (11). Pub. L. 110-85, §§211(5), 217, temporarily added par. (11). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Par. (12). Pub. L. 110-85, §§211(2), 217, temporarily redesignated par. (8) as (12). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Par. (13). Pub. L. 110-85, §§211(6), 217, temporarily added par. (13). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

2004—Pub. L. 108-214, §2(d)(3)(A), made technical correction to directory language of Pub. L. 107-250, §102(a), which enacted this section.

Par. (4)(B). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(a)(1)(A), substituted “and for which substantial clinical data are necessary to provide a reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness” for “and for which clinical data are generally necessary to provide a reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness”.

Par. (4)(D). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(a)(1)(B), struck out “manufacturing,” after “software.”

Par. (5)(J). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(a)(1)(C), substituted “a premarket application or premarket report under section 360e of this title or a premarket application under section 262 of title 42.” for “a premarket application under section 360e of this title or section 262 of title 42.”

Par. (8). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(a)(1)(D), substituted “The term ‘affiliate’ means a business entity that has a relationship with a second business entity (whether domestic or international)” for “The term ‘affiliate’ means a business entity that has a relationship with a second business entity”.

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2007 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110-85, title II, §216, Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 852, provided that: “The amendments made by this subtitle [subtitle A (§§211-217) of title II of Pub. L. 110-85,

enacting section 379j-1 of this title and amending this section and section 379j of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 2007, or the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 27, 2007], whichever is later, except that fees under part 3 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [this subpart] shall be assessed for all premarket applications, premarket reports, supplements, 30-day notices, and premarket notification submissions received on or after October 1, 2007, regardless of the date of the enactment of this Act.”

Pub. L. 110-85, title II, §217, Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 852, provided that: “The amendments made by this subtitle [subtitle A (§§211-217) of title II of Pub. L. 110-85, enacting section 379j-1 of this title and amending this section and section 379j of this title] cease to be effective October 1, 2012, except that section 738A of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C. 379j-1] (regarding annual performance and financial reports) ceases to be effective January 31, 2013.”

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES

Pub. L. 107-250, title I, §106, Oct. 26, 2002, 116 Stat. 1602, provided that: “The amendments made by this title [enacting this subpart] shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 26, 2002], except that fees shall be assessed for all premarket applications, premarket reports, supplements, and premarket notification submissions received on or after October 1, 2002, regardless of the date of enactment.”

Pub. L. 107-250, title I, §107, Oct. 26, 2002, 116 Stat. 1602, provided that: “The amendments made by this title [enacting this subpart] cease to be effective October 1, 2007, except that section 103 [set out as a note below] with respect to annual reports ceases to be effective January 31, 2008.”

#### SAVINGS PROVISION

Pub. L. 110-85, title II, §214, Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 852, provided that: “Notwithstanding section 107 of the Medical Device User Fee and Modernization Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-250) [set out as an Effective and Termination Dates note above], and notwithstanding the amendments made by this subtitle [subtitle A (§§211-217) of title II of Pub. L. 110-85, enacting section 379j-1 of this title and amending this section and section 379j of this title], part 3 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 379i et seq.), as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this subtitle [Sept. 27, 2007], shall continue to be in effect with respect to premarket applications, premarket reports, premarket notification submissions, and supplements (as defined in such part as of such day) that on or after October 1, 2002, but before October 1, 2007, were accepted by the Food and Drug Administration for filing with respect to assessing and collecting any fee required by such part for a fiscal year prior to fiscal year 2008.”

#### FINDINGS

Pub. L. 110-85, title II, §201(c), Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 842, provided that: “The Congress finds that the fees authorized under the amendments made by this title [enacting section 379j-1 of this title and amending this section and sections 333, 360, 360i, 360m, 374, and 379j of this title] will be dedicated toward expediting the process for the review of device applications and for assuring the safety and effectiveness of devices, as set forth in the goals identified for purposes of part 3 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [this subpart] in the letters from the Secretary of Health and Human Services to the Chairman of the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Chairman of the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives, as set forth in the Congressional Record.”

Pub. L. 107-250, title I, §101, Oct. 26, 2002, 116 Stat. 1589, provided that: “The Congress finds that—

“(1) prompt approval and clearance of safe and effective devices is critical to the improvement of the

public health so that patients may enjoy the benefits of devices to diagnose, treat, and prevent disease;

“(2) the public health will be served by making additional funds available for the purpose of augmenting the resources of the Food and Drug Administration that are devoted to the process for the review of devices and the assurance of device safety and effectiveness so that statutorily mandated deadlines may be met; and

“(3) the fees authorized by this title [enacting this subpart and provisions set out as notes under this section and section 379j of this title] will be dedicated to meeting the goals identified in the letters from the Secretary of Health and Human Services to the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate, as set forth in the Congressional Record.”

#### ANNUAL REPORTS

Pub. L. 107-250, title I, §103, Oct. 26, 2002, 116 Stat. 1600, as amended by Pub. L. 109-43, §2(b), Aug. 1, 2005, 119 Stat. 441, which directed the Secretary of Health and Human Services to submit annual reports to Congress on progress in achieving goals identified in section 101(3), set out above, and implementation of authority for and use of fees collected under the medical device user-fee program established under this subpart, ceased to be effective Jan. 31, 2008. See Effective and Termination Dates note above.

#### STUDY

Pub. L. 107-250, title I, §104(b), Oct. 26, 2002, 116 Stat. 1601, directed the Secretary of Health and Human Services to conduct a study for the purpose of making certain determinations regarding the medical device user-fee program established under the amendment made by section 102 of Pub. L. 107-250 and to submit a report to Congress by Jan. 10, 2007.

#### CONSULTATION

Pub. L. 107-250, title I, §105, Oct. 26, 2002, 116 Stat. 1601, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—In developing recommendations to the Congress for the goals and plans for meeting the goals for the process for the review of medical device applications for fiscal years after fiscal year 2007, and for the reauthorization of sections 737 and 738 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C. 379i, 379j], the Secretary of Health and Human Services (referred to in this section as the ‘Secretary’) shall consult with the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate, appropriate scientific and academic experts, health care professionals, representatives of patient and consumer advocacy groups, and the regulated industry.

“(b) RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register recommendations under subsection (a), after negotiations with the regulated industry; shall present such recommendations to the congressional committees specified in such paragraph; shall hold a meeting at which the public may present its views on such recommendations; and shall provide for a period of 30 days for the public to provide written comments on such recommendations.”

### § 379j. Authority to assess and use device fees

#### (a) Types of fees

##### (1) In general

Beginning in fiscal year 2008, the Secretary shall assess and collect fees in accordance with this section.

#### (2) Premarket application, premarket report, supplement, and submission fee, and annual fee for periodic reporting concerning a class III device

##### (A) In general

Except as provided in subparagraph (B) and subsections (d) and (e) of this section, each person who submits any of the following, on or after October 1, 2002, shall be subject to a fee established under subsection (c)(1) of this section for the fiscal year involved in accordance with the following:

- (i) A premarket application.
- (ii) For a premarket report, a fee equal to the fee that applies under clause (i).
- (iii) For a panel track supplement, a fee equal to 75 percent of the fee that applies under clause (i).
- (iv) For a 180-day supplement, a fee equal to 15 percent of the fee that applies under clause (i).
- (v) For a real-time supplement, a fee equal to 7 percent of the fee that applies under clause (i).
- (vi) For a 30-day notice, a fee equal to 1.6 percent of the fee that applies under clause (i).
- (vii) For an efficacy supplement, a fee equal to the fee that applies under clause (i).
- (viii) For a premarket notification submission, a fee equal to 1.84 percent of the fee that applies under clause (i).
- (ix) For a request for classification information, a fee equal to 1.35 percent of the fee that applies under clause (i).
- (x) For periodic reporting concerning a class III device, an annual fee equal to 3.5 percent of the fee that applies under clause (i).

##### (B) Exceptions

###### (i) Humanitarian device exemption

An application under section 360j(m) of this title is not subject to any fee under subparagraph (A).

###### (ii) Further manufacturing use

No fee shall be required under subparagraph (A) for the submission of a premarket application under section 262 of title 42 for a product licensed for further manufacturing use only.

###### (iii) State or Federal Government sponsors

No fee shall be required under subparagraph (A) for a premarket application, premarket report, supplement, or premarket notification submission submitted by a State or Federal Government entity unless the device involved is to be distributed commercially.

###### (iv) Premarket notifications by third parties

No fee shall be required under subparagraph (A) for a premarket notification submission reviewed by an accredited person pursuant to section 360m of this title.

###### (v) Pediatric conditions of use

###### (I) In general

No fee shall be required under subparagraph (A) for a premarket application,

premarket report, or premarket notification submission if the proposed conditions of use for the device involved are solely for a pediatric population. No fee shall be required under such subparagraph for a supplement if the sole purpose of the supplement is to propose conditions of use for a pediatric population.

**(II) Subsequent proposal of adult conditions of use**

In the case of a person who submits a premarket application or premarket report for which, under subclause (I), a fee under subparagraph (A) is not required, any supplement to such application that proposes conditions of use for any adult population is subject to the fee that applies under such subparagraph for a premarket application.

**(C) Payment**

The fee required by subparagraph (A) shall be due upon submission of the premarket application, premarket report, supplement, premarket notification submission, 30-day notice, request for classification information, or periodic reporting concerning a class III device. Applicants submitting portions of applications pursuant to section 360e(c)(4) of this title shall pay such fees upon submission of the first portion of such applications.

**(D) Refunds**

**(i) Application refused for filing**

The Secretary shall refund 75 percent of the fee paid under subparagraph (A) for any application, report, or supplement that is refused for filing.

**(ii) Application withdrawn before filing**

The Secretary shall refund 75 percent of the fee paid under subparagraph (A) for any application, report, or supplement that is withdrawn prior to the filing decision of the Secretary.

**(iii) Application withdrawn before first action**

After receipt of a request for a refund of the fee paid under subparagraph (A) for a premarket application, premarket report, or supplement that is withdrawn after filing but before a first action, the Secretary may return some or all of the fee. The amount of refund, if any, shall be based on the level of effort already expended on the review of such application, report, or supplement.

**(iv) Modular applications withdrawn before first action**

The Secretary shall refund 75 percent of the application fee paid for an application submitted under section 360e(c)(4) of this title that is withdrawn before a second portion is submitted and before a first action on the first portion.

**(v) Later withdrawn modular applications**

If an application submitted under section 360e(c)(4) of this title is withdrawn after a second or subsequent portion is submitted but before any first action, the Secretary may return a portion of the fee. The amount of refund, if any, shall be based on the level of effort already expended on the review of the portions submitted.

**(vi) Sole discretion to refund**

The Secretary shall have sole discretion to refund a fee or portion of the fee under clause (iii) or (v). A determination by the Secretary concerning a refund under clause (iii) or (v) shall not be reviewable.

**(3) Annual establishment registration fee**

**(A) In general**

Except as provided in subparagraph (B), each establishment subject to a registration fee shall be subject to a fee for each initial or annual registration under section 360 of this title beginning with its registration for fiscal year 2008.

**(B) Exception**

No fee shall be required under subparagraph (A) for an establishment operated by a State or Federal governmental entity or an Indian tribe (as defined in the Indian Self Determination and Educational Assistance Act<sup>1</sup> [25 U.S.C. 450 et seq.]), unless a device manufactured by the establishment is to be distributed commercially.

**(C) Payment**

The fee required under subparagraph (A) shall be due once each fiscal year, upon the initial registration of the establishment or upon the annual registration under section 360 of this title.

**(b) Fee amounts**

Except as provided in subsections (c), (d), (e), and (h) the fees under subsection (a) shall be based on the following fee amounts:

Fee Type	Fiscal Year 2008	Fiscal Year 2009	Fiscal Year 2010	Fiscal Year 2011	Fiscal Year 2012
Premarket Application .....	\$185,000	\$200,725	\$217,787	\$236,298	\$256,384
Establishment Registration .....	\$1,706	\$1,851	\$2,008	\$2,179	\$2,364.

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

**(c) Annual fee setting****(1) In general**

The Secretary shall, 60 days before the start of each fiscal year after September 30, 2002, publish in the Federal Register fees under subsection (a) of this section.

**(2) Adjustment****(A) In general**

When setting fees for fiscal year 2010, the Secretary may increase the fee under subsection (a)(3)(A) (applicable to establishments subject to registration) only if the Secretary estimates that the number of establishments submitting fees for fiscal year 2009 is fewer than 12,250. The percentage increase shall be the percentage by which the estimate of establishments submitting fees in fiscal year 2009 is fewer than 12,750, but in no case may the percentage increase be more than 8.5 percent over that specified in subsection (b) for fiscal year 2010. If the Secretary makes any adjustment to the fee under subsection (a)(3)(A) for fiscal year 2010, then such fee for fiscal years 2011 and 2012 shall be adjusted so that such fee for fiscal year 2011 is equal to the adjusted fee for fiscal year 2010 increased by 8.5 percent, and such fee for fiscal year 2012 is equal to the adjusted fee for fiscal year 2011 increased by 8.5 percent.

**(B) Publication**

For any adjustment made under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register the Secretary's determination to make the adjustment and the rationale for the determination.

**(3) Limit**

The total amount of fees charged, as adjusted under this subsection, for a fiscal year may not exceed the total costs for such fiscal year for the resources allocated for the process for the review of device applications.

**(4) Supplement****(A) In general**

The Secretary may use unobligated carryover balances from fees collected in previous fiscal years to ensure that sufficient fee revenues are available in that fiscal year, so long as the Secretary maintains unobligated carryover balances of not less than 1 month of operating reserves for the first month of the next fiscal year.

**(B) Notice to Congress**

Not later than 14 days before the Secretary anticipates the use of funds described in subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall provide notice to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

**(d) Small businesses; fee waiver and fee reduction regarding premarket approval fees****(1) In general**

The Secretary shall grant a waiver of the fee required under subsection (a) of this section

for one premarket application, or one premarket report, where the Secretary finds that the applicant involved is a small business submitting its first premarket application to the Secretary, or its first premarket report, respectively, for review. For the purposes of this paragraph, the term "small business" means an entity that reported \$30,000,000 or less of gross receipts or sales in its most recent Federal income tax return for a taxable year, including such returns of all of its affiliates. In addition, for subsequent premarket applications, premarket reports, and supplements where the Secretary finds that the applicant involved is a small business, the fees specified in clauses (i) through (v) and clauses (vii), (ix), and (x) of subsection (a)(2)(A) may be paid at a reduced rate in accordance with paragraph (2)(C).

**(2) Rules relating to premarket approval fees****(A) Definition**

For purposes of this paragraph, the term "small business" means an entity that reported \$100,000,000 or less of gross receipts or sales in its most recent Federal income tax return for a taxable year, including such returns of all of its affiliates.

**(B) Evidence of qualification****(i) In general**

An applicant shall pay the higher fees established by the Secretary each year unless the applicant submits evidence that it qualifies for a waiver of the fee or the lower fee rate.

**(ii) Firms submitting tax returns to the United States Internal Revenue Service**

The applicant shall support its claim that it meets the definition under subparagraph (A) by submission of a copy of its most recent Federal income tax return for a taxable year, and a copy of such returns of its affiliates, which show an amount of gross sales or receipts that is less than the maximum established in subparagraph (A). The applicant, and each of such affiliates, shall certify that the information provided is a true and accurate copy of the actual tax forms they submitted to the Internal Revenue Service. If no tax forms are submitted for any affiliate, the applicant shall certify that the applicant has no affiliates.

**(iii) Firms not submitting tax returns to the United States Internal Revenue Service**

In the case of an applicant that has not previously submitted a Federal income tax return, the applicant and each of its affiliates shall demonstrate that it meets the definition under subparagraph (A) by submission of a signed certification, in such form as the Secretary may direct through a notice published in the Federal Register, that the applicant or affiliate meets the criteria for a small business and a certification, in English, from the national taxing authority of the country in which the applicant or, if applicable, affiliate is

headquartered. The certification from such taxing authority shall bear the official seal of such taxing authority and shall provide the applicant's or affiliate's gross receipts or sales for the most recent year in both the local currency of such country and in United States dollars, the exchange rate used in converting such local currency to dollars, and the dates during which these receipts or sales were collected. The applicant shall also submit a statement signed by the head of the applicant's firm or by its chief financial officer that the applicant has submitted certifications for all of its affiliates, or that the applicant has no affiliates.

**(C) Reduced fees**

Where the Secretary finds that the applicant involved meets the definition under subparagraph (A), the fees established under subsection (c)(1) may be paid at a reduced rate of—

(i) 25 percent of the fee established under such subsection for a premarket application, a premarket report, a supplement, or periodic reporting concerning a class III device; and

(ii) 50 percent of the fee established under such subsection for a 30-day notice or a request for classification information.

**(D) Request for fee waiver or reduction**

An applicant seeking a fee waiver or reduction under this subsection shall submit supporting information to the Secretary at least 60 days before the fee is required pursuant to subsection (a) of this section. The decision of the Secretary regarding whether an entity qualifies for such a waiver or reduction is not reviewable.

**(e) Small businesses; fee reduction regarding premarket notification submissions**

**(1) In general**

For fiscal year 2008 and each subsequent fiscal year, where the Secretary finds that the applicant involved is a small business, the fee specified in subsection (a)(2)(A)(viii) of this section may be paid at a reduced rate in accordance with paragraph (2)(C).

**(2) Rules relating to premarket notification submissions**

**(A) Definition**

For purposes of this subsection, the term "small business" means an entity that reported \$100,000,000 or less of gross receipts or sales in its most recent Federal income tax return for a taxable year, including such returns of all of its affiliates.

**(B) Evidence of qualification**

**(i) In general**

An applicant shall pay the higher fees established by the Secretary each year unless the applicant submits evidence that it qualifies for the lower fee rate.

**(ii) Firms submitting tax returns to the United States Internal Revenue Service**

The applicant shall support its claim that it meets the definition under subpara-

graph (A) by submission of a copy of its most recent Federal income tax return for a taxable year, and a copy of such returns of its affiliates, which show an amount of gross sales or receipts that is less than the maximum established in subparagraph (A). The applicant, and each of such affiliates, shall certify that the information provided is a true and accurate copy of the actual tax forms they submitted to the Internal Revenue Service. If no tax forms are submitted for any affiliate, the applicant shall certify that the applicant has no affiliates.

**(iii) Firms not submitting tax returns to the United States Internal Revenue Service**

In the case of an applicant that has not previously submitted a Federal income tax return, the applicant and each of its affiliates shall demonstrate that it meets the definition under subparagraph (A) by submission of a signed certification, in such form as the Secretary may direct through a notice published in the Federal Register, that the applicant or affiliate meets the criteria for a small business and a certification, in English, from the national taxing authority of the country in which the applicant or, if applicable, affiliate is headquartered. The certification from such taxing authority shall bear the official seal of such taxing authority and shall provide the applicant's or affiliate's gross receipts or sales for the most recent year in both the local currency of such country and in United States dollars, the exchange rate used in converting such local currency to dollars, and the dates during which these receipts or sales were collected. The applicant shall also submit a statement signed by the head of the applicant's firm or by its chief financial officer that the applicant has submitted certifications for all of its affiliates, or that the applicant has no affiliates.

**(C) Reduced fees**

For fiscal year 2008 and each subsequent fiscal year, where the Secretary finds that the applicant involved meets the definition under subparagraph (A), the fee for a premarket notification submission may be paid at 50 percent of the fee that applies under subsection (a)(2)(A)(viii), and as established under subsection (c)(1).

**(D) Request for reduction**

An applicant seeking a fee reduction under this subsection shall submit supporting information to the Secretary at least 60 days before the fee is required pursuant to subsection (a) of this section. The decision of the Secretary regarding whether an entity qualifies for such a reduction is not reviewable.

**(f) Effect of failure to pay fees**

**(1) No acceptance of submissions**

A premarket application, premarket report, supplement, premarket notification submis-



sion, 30-day notice, request for classification information, or periodic reporting concerning a class III device submitted by a person subject to fees under subsections (a)(2) and (a)(3) shall be considered incomplete and shall not be accepted by the Secretary until all fees owed by such person have been paid.

**(2) No registration**

Registration information submitted under section 360 of this title by an establishment subject to a registration fee shall be considered incomplete and shall not be accepted by the Secretary until the registration fee under subsection (a)(3) owed for the establishment has been paid. Until the fee is paid and the registration is complete, the establishment is deemed to have failed to register in accordance with section 360 of this title.

**(g) Conditions**

**(1) Performance goals; termination of program**

With respect to the amount that, under the salaries and expenses account of the Food and Drug Administration, is appropriated for a fiscal year for devices and radiological products, fees may not be assessed under subsection (a) for the fiscal year, and the Secretary is not expected to meet any performance goals identified for the fiscal year, if—

(A) the amount so appropriated for the fiscal year, excluding the amount of fees appropriated for the fiscal year, is more than 1 percent less than \$205,720,000 multiplied by the adjustment factor applicable to such fiscal year; or

(B) fees were not assessed under subsection (a) for the previous fiscal year.

**(2) Authority**

If the Secretary does not assess fees under subsection (a) during any portion of a fiscal year because of paragraph (1) and if at a later date in such fiscal year the Secretary may assess such fees, the Secretary may assess and collect such fees, without any modification in the rate for premarket applications, supplements, premarket reports, premarket notification submissions, 30-day notices, requests for classification information, periodic reporting concerning a class III device, and establishment registrations at any time in such fiscal year, notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) relating to the date fees are to be paid.

**(h) Crediting and availability of fees**

**(1) In general**

Fees authorized under subsection (a) of this section shall be collected and available for obligation only to the extent and in the amount provided in advance in appropriation Acts. Such fees are authorized to be appropriated to remain available until expended. Such sums as may be necessary may be transferred from the Food and Drug Administration salaries and expenses appropriation account without fiscal year limitation to such appropriation account for salaries and expenses with such fiscal year limitation. The sums transferred shall be available solely for the process for the review of device applications.

**(2) Collections and appropriation acts**

**(A) In general**

The fees authorized by this section—

(i) shall be retained in each fiscal year in an amount not to exceed the amount specified in appropriation Acts, or otherwise made available for obligation, for such fiscal year, and

(ii) shall only be collected and available to defray increases in the costs of the resources allocated for the process for the review of device applications (including increases in such costs for an additional number of full-time equivalent positions in the Department of Health and Human Services to be engaged in such process) over such costs, excluding costs paid from fees collected under this section, for fiscal year 2002 multiplied by the adjustment factor.

**(B) Compliance**

**(i) In general**

The Secretary shall be considered to have met the requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii) in any fiscal year if the costs funded by appropriations and allocated for the process for the review of device applications—

(I) are not more than 3 percent below the level specified in subparagraph (A)(i); or

(II)(aa) are more than 3 percent below the level specified in subparagraph (A)(ii), and fees assessed for a subsequent fiscal year are decreased by the amount in excess of 3 percent by which such costs fell below the level specified in such subparagraph; and

(bb) such costs are not more than 5 percent below the level specified in such subparagraph.

**(ii) More than 5 percent**

To the extent such costs are more than 5 percent below the specified level in subparagraph (A)(ii), fees may not be collected under this section for that fiscal year.

**(3) Authorizations of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated for fees under this section—

(A) \$48,431,000 for fiscal year 2008;

(B) \$52,547,000 for fiscal year 2009;

(C) \$57,014,000 for fiscal year 2010;

(D) \$61,860,000 for fiscal year 2011; and

(E) \$67,118,000 for fiscal year 2012.

**(4) Offset**

If the cumulative amount of fees collected during fiscal years 2008, 2009, and 2010, added to the amount estimated to be collected for fiscal year 2011, which estimate shall be based upon the amount of fees received by the Secretary through June 30, 2011, exceeds the amount of fees specified in aggregate in paragraph (3) for these four fiscal years, the aggregate amount in excess shall be credited to the appropriation account of the Food and Drug Administration as provided in paragraph (1), and shall be sub-

tracted from the amount of fees that would otherwise be authorized to be collected under this section pursuant to appropriation Acts for fiscal year 2012.

**(i) Collection of unpaid fees**

In any case where the Secretary does not receive payment of a fee assessed under subsection (a) of this section within 30 days after it is due, such fee shall be treated as a claim of the United States Government subject to subchapter II of chapter 37 of title 31.

**(j) Written requests for refunds**

To qualify for consideration for a refund under subsection (a)(2)(D) of this section, a person shall submit to the Secretary a written request for such refund not later than 180 days after such fee is due.

**(k) Construction**

This section may not be construed to require that the number of full-time equivalent positions in the Department of Health and Human Services, for officers, employees, and advisory committees not engaged in the process of the review of device applications, be reduced to offset the number of officers, employees, and advisory committees so engaged.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §738, as added Pub. L. 107-250, title I, §102(a), Oct. 26, 2002, 116 Stat. 1591; amended Pub. L. 108-214, §2(a)(2), (d)(2)(A), (B), (3)(A), Apr. 1, 2004, 118 Stat. 572, 576, 577; Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a), Aug. 1, 2005, 119 Stat. 439; Pub. L. 110-85, title II, §212, Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 844.)

AMENDMENT OF SECTION

*For termination of amendment by section 217 of Pub. L. 110-85, see Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.*

TERMINATION OF SECTION

*For termination of section by section 107 of Pub. L. 107-250, see Effective and Termination Dates note set out under section 379i of this title.*

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Indian Self Determination and Educational Assistance Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(3)(B), probably means the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act, Pub. L. 93-638, Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2203, which is classified principally to subchapter II (§450 et seq.) of chapter 14 of Title 25, Indians. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 450 of Title 25 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2007—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(a)(1)(A), 217, temporarily substituted “Beginning in fiscal year 2008” for “Beginning on October 26, 2002”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(a)(1)(B), 217, temporarily amended heading generally. Prior to amendment, heading read as follows: “Premarket application, premarket report, supplement, and submission fee”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(a)(2)(A), 217, temporarily substituted “a fee equal to 75 percent of the fee that applies” for “a fee equal to the fee that applies”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(iv). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(a)(2)(B), 217, temporarily substituted “15 percent” for “21.5 percent”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(v). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(a)(2)(C), 217, temporarily substituted “7 percent” for “7.2 percent”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(vi), (vii). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(a)(2)(D), (E), 217, temporarily added cl. (vi) and redesignated former cl. (vi) as (vii). Former cl. (vii) redesignated (viii). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(viii). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(a)(2)(D), (F), 217, temporarily redesignated cl. (vii) as (viii), substituted “1.84 percent” for “1.42 percent”, and struck out “, subject to any adjustment under subsection (e)(2)(C)(ii) of this section” before period at end. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A)(ix), (x). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(a)(2)(G), 217, temporarily added cls. (ix) and (x). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(a)(3), 217, temporarily amended subpar. (C) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The fee required by subparagraph (A) shall be due upon submission of the premarket application, premarket report, supplement, or premarket notification submission except that invoices for applications submitted between October 1, 2002, and October 26, 2002, shall be payable on October 30, 2002. Applicants submitting portions of applications pursuant to section 360e(c)(3) of this title shall pay such fees upon submission of the first portion of such applications. The fees credited to fiscal year 2003 under this section shall include all fees payable from October 1, 2002, through September 30, 2003.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2)(D)(iii). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(a)(4)(A), 217, temporarily struck out at end “The Secretary shall have sole discretion to refund a fee or portion of the fee under this subparagraph. A determination by the Secretary concerning a refund under this paragraph shall not be reviewable.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2)(D)(iv) to (vi). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(a)(4)(B), 217, temporarily added cls. (iv) to (vi). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(a)(5), 217, temporarily added par. (3). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(b), 217, temporarily amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Except as provided in subsections (c), (d), (e), (g), and (h) of this section, the fees under subsection (a) of this section shall be established to generate the following revenue amounts: \$25,125,000 in fiscal year 2003; \$27,255,000 in fiscal year 2004; and \$29,785,000 in fiscal year 2005. If legislation is enacted after October 26, 2002, requiring the Secretary to fund additional costs of the retirement of Federal personnel, fee revenue amounts under this subsection shall be increased in each year by the amount necessary to fully fund the portion of such additional costs that are attributable to the process for the review of device applications.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(c)(1)(A), 217, temporarily made technical amendment to heading. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(c)(1)(B), 217, temporarily struck out at end “The fees established for fiscal year 2006 shall be based on a premarket application fee of \$259,600, and the fees established for fiscal year 2007 shall be based on a premarket application fee of \$281,600.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(2), (3). Pub. L. 110-85, §§212(c)(2)(A), (B), 217, temporarily added par. (2) and redesignated former

par. (2) as (3). Former par. (3) redesignated (4). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(c)(2)(A), (C), 217, temporarily redesignated par. (3) as (4) and substituted in subpar. (A) “The Secretary” for “For fiscal years 2006 and 2007, the Secretary” and “for the first month of the next fiscal year” for “for the first month of fiscal year 2008”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(d)(1), 217, temporarily struck out “, partners, and parent firms” after “affiliates” and substituted “clauses (i) through (v) and clauses (vii), (ix), and (x) of subsection (a)(2)(A)” for “clauses (i) through (vi) of subsection (a)(2)(A) of this section”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(2)(A). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(d)(2)(A), 217, temporarily struck out “, partners, and parent firms” before period at end. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(2)(B). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(d)(2)(B)(i), (ii), 217, temporarily designated first sentence as cl. (i) and second to fourth sentences as cl. (ii) and inserted cl. headings. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(2)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(d)(2)(B)(iii), (iv), 217, temporarily struck out “, partners, and parent firms” after “its affiliates” and after “such affiliates” and substituted “If no tax forms are submitted for any affiliate, the applicant shall certify that the applicant has no affiliates.” for “If no tax forms are submitted for affiliates, partners, or parent firms, the applicant shall certify that the applicant has no affiliates, partners, or parent firms, respectively.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(2)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(d)(2)(B)(v), 217, temporarily added cl. (iii). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(2)(C). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(d)(3), 217, temporarily amended subpar. (C) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Where the Secretary finds that the applicant involved meets the definition under subparagraph (A), the fees established under subsection (c)(1) of this section may be paid at a reduced rate of 38 percent of the fee established under such subsection for a premarket application, a premarket report, or a supplement.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(e)(1), 217, temporarily substituted “2008” for “2004” and “(a)(2)(A)(viii)” for “(a)(2)(A)(vii)”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (e)(2)(A). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(e)(2)(A), 217, temporarily struck out “, partners, and parent firms” before period at end. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (e)(2)(B). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(e)(2)(B)(i), (ii), 217, temporarily inserted cl. headings and designated first sentence as cl. (i) and second to fourth sentences as cl. (ii). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (e)(2)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(e)(2)(B)(iii), (iv), 217, temporarily struck out “, partners, and parent firms” after “its affiliates” and after “such affiliates” and substituted “If no tax forms are submitted for any affiliate, the applicant shall certify that the applicant has no affiliates.” for “If no tax forms are submitted for affiliates, partners, or parent firms, the applicant shall certify that the applicant has no affiliates, partners, or parent firms, respectively.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (e)(2)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(e)(2)(B)(v), 217, temporarily added cl. (iii). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (e)(2)(C). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(e)(3), 217, temporarily amended subpar. (C) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (C) contained provisions, for fiscal year 2004 and each subsequent fiscal year, authorizing in cl. (i) a reduced fee for a premarket notification sub-

mission, and directing in cl. (ii) the Secretary how to determine an adjustment per fee revenue amount. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(f), 217, temporarily amended subsec. (f) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A premarket application, premarket report, supplement, or premarket notification submission submitted by a person subject to fees under subsection (a) of this section shall be considered incomplete and shall not be accepted by the Secretary until all fees owed by such person have been paid.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(g)(1), 217, temporarily added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1). Prior to amendment, par. (1) related to performance goals for fiscal years 2003 through 2005, with respect to the amount appropriated under the salaries and expenses account of the Food and Drug Administration, for devices and radiological products, and termination of the program after fiscal year 2005. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(g)(2), 217, temporarily amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “If the Secretary does not assess fees under subsection (a) of this section during any portion of a fiscal year because of subparagraph (C) or (D) of paragraph (1) and if at a later date in such fiscal year the Secretary may assess such fees, the Secretary may assess and collect such fees, without any modification in the rate for premarket applications, supplements, premarket reports, and premarket notification submissions, and at any time in such fiscal year, notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this section relating to the date fees are to be paid.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (h)(3). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(h)(1), 217, temporarily amended par. (3) generally, substituting provisions authorizing appropriations for fiscal years 2008 to 2012 for provisions authorizing appropriations for fiscal years 2003 to 2007. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (h)(4). Pub. L. 110–85, §§212(h)(2), 217, temporarily amended par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Any amount of fees collected for a fiscal year under this section that exceeds the amount of fees specified in appropriation Acts for such fiscal year shall be credited to the appropriation account of the Food and Drug Administration as provided in paragraph (1), and shall be subtracted from the amount of fees that would otherwise be authorized to be collected under this section pursuant to appropriation Acts for a subsequent fiscal year.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note below.

2005—Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 109–43, §2(a)(7), substituted “subsection (c)(1)” for “subsection (c)(5)”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–43, §2(a)(1), inserted “and” after “2004;” and substituted “2005” for “2005; \$32,615,000 in fiscal year 2006, and \$35,000,000 in fiscal year 2007”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109–43, §2(a)(2)(A), substituted “Annual fee setting” for “Adjustments” in heading.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 109–43, §2(a)(2)(B)–(D), redesignated par. (5) as (1), substituted “In general” for “Annual fee setting” in heading, “publish in the Federal Register fees under subsection (a) of this section. The fees” for “establish, for the next fiscal year, and publish in the Federal Register, fees under subsection (a) of this section, based on the revenue amounts established under subsection (b) of this section and the adjustment provided under this subsection and subsection (e)(2)(C)(ii) of this section, except that the fees”, “2006” for “2003”, and “\$259,600, and the fees established for fiscal year 2007 shall be based on a premarket application fee of \$281,600.” for “\$154,000.” in text, and struck out former par. (1) which required an annual inflation adjustment of the revenues established in subsec. (b).

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 109–43, §2(a)(2)(B), (C), redesignated par. (6) as (2) and struck out former par. (2) which required an annual adjustment of the fee revenues es-

established in subsec. (b) to reflect changes in the workload of the Secretary for the process for the review of device applications.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a)(2)(B), (E), added par. (3) and struck out former par. (3) which required an annual compensating adjustment of the fee revenues established in subsec. (b).

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a)(2)(B), struck out par. (4) which provided for a fiscal year 2007 adjustment of the fee revenues established in subsec. (b) to provide for operating reserves of carryover user fees.

Subsec. (c)(5), (6). Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a)(2)(C), redesignated pars. (5) and (6) as (1) and (2), respectively.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a)(3)(A), inserted after first sentence "For the purposes of this paragraph, the term 'small business' means an entity that reported \$30,000,000 or less of gross receipts or sales in its most recent Federal income tax return for a taxable year, including such returns of all of its affiliates, partners, and parent firms."

Subsec. (d)(2)(A). Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a)(3)(B), struck out cl. (i) designation and heading before "For purposes", substituted "paragraph," for "subsection," and "\$100,000,000" for "\$30,000,000", and struck out heading and text of clause (ii). Text read as follows: "The Secretary may adjust the \$30,000,000 threshold established in clause (i) if the Secretary has evidence from actual experience that this threshold results in a reduction in revenues from premarket applications, premarket reports, and supplements that is 16 percent or more than would occur without small business exemptions and lower fee rates. To adjust this threshold, the Secretary shall publish a notice in the Federal Register setting out the rationale for the adjustment, and the new threshold."

Subsec. (d)(2)(C). Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a)(7), substituted "subsection (c)(1)" for "subsection (c)(5)".

Subsec. (e)(2)(A). Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a)(4), substituted "\$100,000,000" for "\$30,000,000".

Subsec. (e)(2)(C). Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a)(7), substituted "subsection (c)(1)" for "subsection (c)(5)" in cls. (i) and (ii).

Subsec. (g)(1)(B)(i). Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a)(5)(A)(i), added cl. (i) and struck out former cl. (i) which read as follows: "For fiscal year 2005, the Secretary is expected to meet all of the performance goals identified for the fiscal year if the total of the amounts so appropriated for fiscal years 2003 through 2005, excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal years, is equal to or greater than the sum of—

"(I) \$205,720,000 multiplied by the adjustment factor applicable to fiscal year 2003;

"(II) \$205,720,000 multiplied by the adjustment factor applicable to fiscal year 2004; and

"(III) \$205,720,000 multiplied by the adjustment factor applicable to fiscal year 2005."

Subsec. (g)(1)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a)(5)(A)(ii), added introductory provisions and struck out former introductory provisions which read as follows: "For fiscal year 2005, if the total of the amounts so appropriated for fiscal years 2003 through 2005, excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal years, is less than the sum that applies under clause (i) for fiscal year 2005, the following applies:"

Subsec. (g)(1)(C). Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a)(5)(B)(i), substituted "2005 and" for "2003 through" and inserted "more than 1 percent" after "years, is".

Subsec. (g)(1)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a)(5)(B)(ii), substituted "amount that applies" for "sum that applies".

Subsec. (g)(1)(D)(i). Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a)(5)(C), inserted "more than 1 percent" after "year, is".

Subsec. (h)(3)(D), (E). Pub. L. 109-43, §2(a)(6), added subpar. (D) and struck out former subpars. (D) and (E) which read as follows:

"(D) \$32,615,000 for fiscal year 2006; and

"(E) \$35,000,000 for fiscal year 2007."

2004—Pub. L. 108-214, §2(d)(3)(A), made technical correction to directory language of Pub. L. 107-250, §102(a), which enacted this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(d)(2)(A), designated introductory provisions of subsec. (a) as par. (1), inserted

heading, substituted "this section." for "this section as follows:", and redesignated former par. (1) as (2).

Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(a)(2)(A)(i), substituted, in introductory provisions, "subsections (d) and (e)" for "subsection (d)", in cl. (iv), "clause (i)" for "clause (i), subject to any adjustment under subsection (c)(3) of this section", and, in cl. (vii), "clause (i), subject to any adjustment under subsection (e)(2)(C)(ii)" for "clause (i), subject to any adjustment under subsection (c)(3) of this section and any adjustment under subsection (e)(2)(C)(ii)".

Subsec. (a)(1)(D)(i), (ii). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(a)(2)(A)(ii), substituted "application, report," for "application".

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(d)(2)(B)(i), substituted "subsection (a)(2)(A)" for "subsection (a)(1)(A)" in last sentence.

Subsec. (d)(2)(B). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(a)(2)(B), substituted "firms, which show" for "firms, which show" in second sentence.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(a)(2)(C)(i), (d)(2)(B)(ii), substituted "For fiscal year 2004 and each subsequent fiscal year, where" for "Where" and "subsection (a)(2)(A)(vii)" for "subsection (a)(1)(A)(vii)".

Subsec. (e)(2)(B). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(a)(2)(C)(ii)(I), substituted "firms, which show" for "firms, which show".

Subsec. (e)(2)(C). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(a)(2)(C)(ii)(II), (d)(2)(B)(iii), substituted "For fiscal year 2004 and each subsequent fiscal year, where" for "Where" in cl. (i), "subsection (a)(2)(A)(vii)" for "subsection (a)(1)(A)(vii)" in cls. (i) and (ii), and "subsection (a)(2)(A)(i)" for "subsection (a)(1)(A)(i)" in cl. (ii).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(a)(2)(D), struck out "for filing" after "accepted".

Subsec. (h)(2)(B). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(a)(2)(E), designated existing provisions as cl. (i), inserted heading, redesignated former cls. (i) and (ii) as subcls. (I) and (II), respectively, of cl. (i), redesignated former subcls. (I) and (II) of cl. (i) as items (aa) and (bb), respectively, of cl. (i)(II), and added cl. (ii).

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 108-214, §2(d)(2)(B)(iv), substituted "subsection (a)(2)(D)" for "subsection (a)(1)(D)".

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2007 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-85 effective Oct. 1, 2007, except for certain premarket fees under this subpart, and ceases to be effective Oct. 1, 2012, see sections 216 and 217 of Pub. L. 110-85, set out as notes under section 379i of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES

Section effective Oct. 26, 2002, except for certain premarket fees, and ceases to be effective Oct. 1, 2007, see sections 106 and 107 of Pub. L. 107-250, set out as notes under section 379i of this title.

#### FEE EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN ENTITIES SUBMITTING PREMARKET REPORTS

Pub. L. 107-250, title I, §102(b), Oct. 26, 2002, 116 Stat. 1600, as amended by Pub. L. 108-214, §2(d)(2)(C), (3)(B), Apr. 1, 2004, 118 Stat. 577, provided that: "A person submitting a premarket report to the Secretary of Health and Human Services is exempt from the fee under section 738(a)(2)(A)(ii) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C. 379j(a)(2)(A)(ii)] (as added by subsection (a) of this section) if—

"(1) the premarket report is the first such report submitted to the Secretary by the person; and

"(2) before October 1, 2002, the person submitted a premarket application to the Secretary for the same device as the device for which the person is submitting the premarket report."

#### § 379j-1. Reauthorization; reporting requirements

##### (a) Reports

##### (1) Performance report

For fiscal years 2008 through 2012, not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year

during which fees are collected under this subpart, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives, a report concerning the progress of the Food and Drug Administration in achieving the goals identified in the letters described in section 201(c) of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007 during such fiscal year and the future plans of the Food and Drug Administration for meeting the goals. The report for a fiscal year shall include information on all previous cohorts for which the Secretary has not given a complete response on all device premarket applications and reports, supplements, and premarket notifications in the cohort.

**(2) Fiscal report**

For fiscal years 2008 through 2012, not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year during which fees are collected under this subpart, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives, a report on the implementation of the authority for such fees during such fiscal year and the use, by the Food and Drug Administration, of the fees collected during such fiscal year for which the report is made.

**(3) Public availability**

The Secretary shall make the reports required under paragraphs (1) and (2) available to the public on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration.

**(b) Reauthorization**

**(1) Consultation**

In developing recommendations to present to Congress with respect to the goals, and plans for meeting the goals, for the process for the review of device applications for the first 5 fiscal years after fiscal year 2012, and for the reauthorization of this subpart for such fiscal years, the Secretary shall consult with—

- (A) the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives;
- (B) the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate;
- (C) scientific and academic experts;
- (D) health care professionals;
- (E) representatives of patient and consumer advocacy groups; and
- (F) the regulated industry.

**(2) Prior public input**

Prior to beginning negotiations with the regulated industry on the reauthorization of this subpart, the Secretary shall—

- (A) publish a notice in the Federal Register requesting public input on the reauthorization;
- (B) hold a public meeting at which the public may present its views on the reauthorization, including specific suggestions for changes to the goals referred to in subsection (a)(1);
- (C) provide a period of 30 days after the public meeting to obtain written comments

from the public suggesting changes to this subpart; and

- (D) publish the comments on the Food and Drug Administration's Internet Web site.

**(3) Periodic consultation**

Not less frequently than once every month during negotiations with the regulated industry, the Secretary shall hold discussions with representatives of patient and consumer advocacy groups to continue discussions of their views on the reauthorization and their suggestions for changes to this subpart as expressed under paragraph (2).

**(4) Public review of recommendations**

After negotiations with the regulated industry, the Secretary shall—

- (A) present the recommendations developed under paragraph (1) to the Congressional committees specified in such paragraph;
- (B) publish such recommendations in the Federal Register;
- (C) provide for a period of 30 days for the public to provide written comments on such recommendations;
- (D) hold a meeting at which the public may present its views on such recommendations; and
- (E) after consideration of such public views and comments, revise such recommendations as necessary.

**(5) Transmittal of recommendations**

Not later than January 15, 2012, the Secretary shall transmit to Congress the revised recommendations under paragraph (4), a summary of the views and comments received under such paragraph, and any changes made to the recommendations in response to such views and comments.

**(6) Minutes of negotiation meetings**

**(A) Public availability**

Before presenting the recommendations developed under paragraphs (1) through (5) to the Congress, the Secretary shall make publicly available, on the public Web site of the Food and Drug Administration, minutes of all negotiation meetings conducted under this subsection between the Food and Drug Administration and the regulated industry.

**(B) Content**

The minutes described under subparagraph (A) shall summarize any substantive proposal made by any party to the negotiations as well as significant controversies or differences of opinion during the negotiations and their resolution.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §738A, as added Pub. L. 110-85, title II, §213, Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 850.)

TERMINATION OF SECTION

*For termination of section by section 217 of Pub. L. 110-85, see Effective and Termination Dates note below.*

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 201(c) of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is

section 201(c) of Pub. L. 110-85, which is set out as a note under section 379i of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES

Section effective Oct. 1, 2007, except for certain pre-market fees under this subpart, and ceases to be effective Jan. 31, 2013, see sections 216 and 217 of Pub. L. 110-85, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment notes under section 379i of this title.

#### SUBPART 4—FEES RELATING TO ANIMAL DRUGS

##### TERMINATION OF SUBPART

*For termination of subpart by section 5 of Pub. L. 108-130, see Termination Date note set out under section 379j-11 of this title.*

*For savings provisions, see section 106 of Pub. L. 110-316, set out as a note under section 379j-11 of this title.*

### § 379j-11. Definitions

For purposes of this subpart:

(1) The term “animal drug application” means an application for approval of any new animal drug submitted under section 360b(b)(1) of this title. Such term does not include either a new animal drug application submitted under section 360b(b)(2) of this title or a supplemental animal drug application.

(2) The term “supplemental animal drug application” means—

(A) a request to the Secretary to approve a change in an animal drug application which has been approved; or

(B) a request to the Secretary to approve a change to an application approved under section 360b(c)(2) of this title for which data with respect to safety or effectiveness are required.

(3) The term “animal drug product” means each specific strength or potency of a particular active ingredient or ingredients in final dosage form marketed by a particular manufacturer or distributor, which is uniquely identified by the labeler code and product code portions of the national drug code, and for which an animal drug application or a supplemental animal drug application has been approved.

(4) The term “animal drug establishment” means a foreign or domestic place of business which is at one general physical location consisting of one or more buildings all of which are within 5 miles of each other, at which one or more animal drug products are manufactured in final dosage form.

(5) The term “investigational animal drug submission” means—

(A) the filing of a claim for an investigational exemption under section 360b(j) of this title for a new animal drug intended to be the subject of an animal drug application or a supplemental animal drug application, or

(B) the submission of information for the purpose of enabling the Secretary to evaluate the safety or effectiveness of an animal drug application or supplemental animal drug application in the event of their filing.

(6) The term “animal drug sponsor” means either an applicant named in an animal drug

application that has not been withdrawn by the applicant and for which approval has not been withdrawn by the Secretary, or a person who has submitted an investigational animal drug submission that has not been terminated or otherwise rendered inactive by the Secretary.

(7) The term “final dosage form” means, with respect to an animal drug product, a finished dosage form which is approved for administration to an animal without substantial further manufacturing. Such term includes animal drug products intended for mixing in animal feeds.

(8) The term “process for the review of animal drug applications” means the following activities of the Secretary with respect to the review of animal drug applications, supplemental animal drug applications, and investigational animal drug submissions:

(A) The activities necessary for the review of animal drug applications, supplemental animal drug applications, and investigational animal drug submissions.

(B) The issuance of action letters which approve animal drug applications or supplemental animal drug applications or which set forth in detail the specific deficiencies in animal drug applications, supplemental animal drug applications, or investigational animal drug submissions and, where appropriate, the actions necessary to place such applications, supplements or submissions in condition for approval.

(C) The inspection of animal drug establishments and other facilities undertaken as part of the Secretary’s review of pending animal drug applications, supplemental animal drug applications, and investigational animal drug submissions.

(D) Monitoring of research conducted in connection with the review of animal drug applications, supplemental animal drug applications, and investigational animal drug submissions.

(E) The development of regulations and policy related to the review of animal drug applications, supplemental animal drug applications, and investigational animal drug submissions.

(F) Development of standards for products subject to review.

(G) Meetings between the agency and the animal drug sponsor.

(H) Review of advertising and labeling prior to approval of an animal drug application or supplemental animal drug application, but not after such application has been approved.

(9) The term “costs of resources allocated for the process for the review of animal drug applications” means the expenses incurred in connection with the process for the review of animal drug applications for—

(A) officers and employees of the Food and Drug Administration, contractors of the Food and Drug Administration, advisory committees consulted with respect to the review of specific animal drug applications, supplemental animal drug applications, or investigational animal drug submissions,

and costs related to such officers, employees, committees, and contractors, including costs for travel, education, and recruitment and other personnel activities,

(B) management of information, and the acquisition, maintenance, and repair of computer resources,

(C) leasing, maintenance, renovation, and repair of facilities and acquisition, maintenance, and repair of fixtures, furniture, scientific equipment, and other necessary materials and supplies, and

(D) collecting fees under section 379j-12 of this title and accounting for resources allocated for the review of animal drug applications, supplemental animal drug applications, and investigational animal drug submissions.

(10) The term “adjustment factor” applicable to a fiscal year refers to the formula set forth in section 379g(8) of this title with the base or comparator month being October 2002.

(11) The term “person” includes an affiliate thereof.

(12) The term “affiliate” refers to the definition set forth in section 379g(11) of this title.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §739, as added Pub. L. 108-130, §3, Nov. 18, 2003, 117 Stat. 1361; amended Pub. L. 110-85, title I, §109, Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 842; Pub. L. 110-316, title I, §102, Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3510.)

#### AMENDMENT OF SECTION

*For termination of amendment by section 108(a) of Pub. L. 110-316, see Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.*

#### TERMINATION OF SECTION

*For termination of section by section 5 of Pub. L. 108-130, see Termination Date note below.*

*For savings provisions, see section 106 of Pub. L. 110-316, set out as a note below.*

#### AMENDMENTS

2008—Par. (6). Pub. L. 110-316, §§102(1), 108(a), temporarily substituted “that has not been withdrawn by the applicant and for which approval has not been withdrawn by the Secretary” for “, except for an approved application for which all subject products have been removed from listing under section 360 of this title”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

Par. (8)(H). Pub. L. 110-316, §§102(2), 108(a), temporarily substituted “but not after such application has been approved” for “but not such activities after an animal drug has been approved”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

Par. (10). Pub. L. 110-316, §§102(3), 108(a), temporarily substituted “month being October 2002” for “year being 2003”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

Pars. (11), (12). Pub. L. 110-316, §§102(4), (5), 108(a), temporarily added par. (11) and redesignated former par. (11) as (12). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

2007—Pub. L. 110-85, §109(a), substituted “subpart” for “part” in introductory provisions.

Par. (11). Pub. L. 110-85, §109(b), substituted “379g(11)” for “379g(9)”.

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110-316, title I, §107, Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3514, provided that: “The amendments made by sections

102, 103, and 104 [enacting section 379j-13 of this title and amending this section and section 379j-12 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 2008, and fees under part 4 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C. 379j-11 et seq.], as amended by this title, shall be assessed for all animal drug applications and supplemental animal drug applications received on or after such date, regardless of the date of the enactment of this title [Aug. 14, 2008].”

Pub. L. 110-316, title I, §108, Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3515, provided that:

“(a) AUTHORIZATION.—The amendments made by sections 102 and 103 [amending this section and section 379j-12 of this title] cease to be effective October 1, 2013.

“(b) REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—The amendment made by section 104 [enacting section 379j-13 of this title] ceases to be effective January 31, 2014.”

#### EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2007 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-85 effective Oct. 1, 2007, see section 107 of Pub. L. 110-85, set out as an Effective and Termination Dates of 2007 Amendment note under section 379g of this title.

#### TERMINATION DATE

Pub. L. 108-130, §5, Nov. 18, 2003, 117 Stat. 1371, provided that: “The amendments made by section 3 [enacting this subpart] shall not be in effect after October 1, 2008, and section 4 [enacting provisions set out as a note below] shall not be in effect after 120 days after such date.”

#### SAVINGS PROVISIONS

Pub. L. 110-316, title I, §106, Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3514, provided that: “Notwithstanding section 5 of the Animal Drug User Fee Act of 2003 [Pub. L. 108-130] (21 U.S.C. 379j-11 note), and notwithstanding the amendments made by this title [enacting section 379j-13 of this title and amending this section and sections 360b and 379j-12 of this title], part 4 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 379j-11 et seq.), as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this title [Aug. 14, 2008], shall continue to be in effect with respect to animal drug applications and supplemental animal drug applications (as defined in such part as of such day) that on or after September 1, 2003, but before October 1, 2008, were accepted by the Food and Drug Administration for filing with respect to assessing and collecting any fee required by such part for a fiscal year prior to fiscal year 2009.”

#### FINDINGS

Pub. L. 110-316, title I, §101(b), Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3509, provided that: “Congress finds that the fees authorized by the amendments made in this title [enacting section 379j-13 of this title and amending this section and sections 360b and 379j-12 of this title] will be dedicated toward expediting the animal drug development process and the review of new and supplemental animal drug applications and investigational animal drug submissions as set forth in the goals identified, for purposes of part 4 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C. 379j-11 et seq.], in the letters from the Secretary of Health and Human Services to the Chairman of the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Chairman of the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate as set forth in the Congressional Record.”

Pub. L. 108-130, §2, Nov. 18, 2003, 117 Stat. 1361, provided that: “Congress finds as follows:

“(1) Prompt approval of safe and effective new animal drugs is critical to the improvement of animal health and the public health.

“(2) Animal health and the public health will be served by making additional funds available for the purpose of augmenting the resources of the Food and

Drug Administration that are devoted to the process for review of new animal drug applications.

“(3) The fees authorized by this Act [enacting this subpart and provisions set out as notes under this section and section 301 of this title] will be dedicated toward expediting the animal drug development process and the review of new and supplemental animal drug applications and investigational animal drug submissions as set forth in the goals identified, for purposes of part 4 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [this subpart], in the letters from the Secretary of Health and Human Services to the Chairman of the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Chairman of the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate as set forth in the Congressional Record.”

#### ACCOUNTABILITY AND REPORTS

Pub. L. 108-130, § 4, Nov. 18, 2003, 117 Stat. 1370, which required the Secretary of Health and Human Services, after certain consultations, to develop recommendations relating to the review of animal drug applications after fiscal year 2008, to submit to congressional committees a report each fiscal year concerning the progress of the Food and Drug Administration in achieving certain goals toward expediting the animal drug development process and the review of the animal drug applications and investigational animal drug submissions, and to submit a report for each fiscal year to congressional committees on the implementation of the authority for the fees collected under this subpart during the fiscal year and the use, by the Food and Drug Administration, of the fees collected, ceased to be effective 120 days after Oct. 1, 2008. See Termination Date note above.

### § 379j-12. Authority to assess and use animal drug fees

#### (a) Types of fees

Beginning in fiscal year 2004, the Secretary shall assess and collect fees in accordance with this section as follows:

#### (1) Animal drug application and supplement fee

##### (A) In general

Each person that submits, on or after September 1, 2003, an animal drug application or a supplemental animal drug application shall be subject to a fee as follows:

(i) A fee established in subsection (b) of this section for an animal drug application, except an animal drug application subject to the criteria set forth in section 360b(d)(4) of this title; and

(ii) A fee established in subsection (b), in an amount that is equal to 50 percent of the amount of the fee under clause (i), for—

(I) a supplemental animal drug application for which safety or effectiveness data are required; and

(II) an animal drug application subject to the criteria set forth in section 360b(d)(4) of this title.

##### (B) Payment

The fee required by subparagraph (A) shall be due upon submission of the animal drug application or supplemental animal drug application.

##### (C) Exception for previously filed application or supplement

If an animal drug application or a supplemental animal drug application was submit-

ted by a person that paid the fee for such application or supplement, was accepted for filing, and was not approved or was withdrawn (without a waiver or refund), the submission of an animal drug application or a supplemental animal drug application for the same product by the same person (or the person's licensee, assignee, or successor) shall not be subject to a fee under subparagraph (A).

#### (D) Refund of fee if application refused for filing

The Secretary shall refund 75 percent of the fee paid under subparagraph (B) for any animal drug application or supplemental animal drug application which is refused for filing.

#### (E) Refund of fee if application withdrawn

If an animal drug application or a supplemental animal drug application is withdrawn after the application or supplement was filed, the Secretary may refund the fee or portion of the fee paid under subparagraph (B) if no substantial work was performed on the application or supplement after the application or supplement was filed. The Secretary shall have the sole discretion to refund the fee under this paragraph. A determination by the Secretary concerning a refund under this paragraph shall not be reviewable.

### (2) Animal drug product fee

Each person—

(A) who is named as the applicant in an animal drug application or supplemental animal drug application for an animal drug product which has been submitted for listing under section 360 of this title, and

(B) who, after September 1, 2003, had pending before the Secretary an animal drug application or supplemental animal drug application;

shall pay for each such animal drug product the annual fee established in subsection (b) of this section. Such fee shall be payable for the fiscal year in which the animal drug product is first submitted for listing under section 360 of this title, or is submitted for relisting under section 360 of this title if the animal drug product has been withdrawn from listing and relisted. After such fee is paid for that fiscal year, such fee shall be payable on or before January 31 of each year. Such fee shall be paid only once for each animal drug product for a fiscal year in which the fee is payable.

#### (3) Animal drug establishment fee

Each person—

(A) who owns or operates, directly or through an affiliate, an animal drug establishment, and

(B) who is named as the applicant in an animal drug application or supplemental animal drug application for an animal drug product which has been submitted for listing under section 360 of this title, and

(C) who, after September 1, 2003, had pending before the Secretary an animal drug application or supplemental animal drug application,



shall be assessed an annual fee established in subsection (b) of this section for each animal drug establishment listed in its approved animal drug application as an establishment that manufactures the animal drug product named in the application. The annual establishment fee shall be assessed in each fiscal year in which the animal drug product named in the application is assessed a fee under paragraph (2) unless the animal drug establishment listed in the application does not engage in the manufacture of the animal drug product during the fiscal year. The fee shall be paid on or before January 31 of each year. The establishment shall be assessed only one fee per fiscal year under this section: *Provided, however*, that where a single establishment manufactures both animal drug products and prescription drug products, as defined in section 379g(3) of this title, such establishment shall be assessed both the animal drug establishment fee and the prescription drug establishment fee, as set forth in section 379h(a)(2) of this title, within a single fiscal year.

**(4) Animal drug sponsor fee**

Each person—

(A) who meets the definition of an animal drug sponsor within a fiscal year; and

(B) who, after September 1, 2003, had pending before the Secretary an animal drug application, a supplemental animal drug application, or an investigational animal drug submission,

shall be assessed an annual fee established under subsection (b) of this section. The fee shall be paid on or before January 31 of each year. Each animal drug sponsor shall pay only one such fee each fiscal year.

**(b) Fee amounts**

Except as provided in subsection (a)(1) of this section and subsections (c), (d), (f), and (g) of this section, the fees required under subsection (a) of this section shall be established to generate fee revenue amounts as follows:

**(1) Total fee revenues for application and supplement fees**

The total fee revenues to be collected in animal drug application fees under subsection (a)(1)(A)(i) of this section and supplemental and other animal drug application fees under subsection (a)(1)(A)(ii) of this section shall be \$3,815,000 for fiscal year 2009, \$4,320,000 for fiscal year 2010, \$4,862,000 for fiscal year 2011, \$5,442,000 for fiscal year 2012, and \$6,061,000 for fiscal year 2013.

**(2) Total fee revenues for product fees**

The total fee revenues to be collected in product fees under subsection (a)(2) of this section shall be \$3,815,000 for fiscal year 2009, \$4,320,000 for fiscal year 2010, \$4,862,000 for fiscal year 2011, \$5,442,000 for fiscal year 2012, and \$6,061,000 for fiscal year 2013.

**(3) Total fee revenues for establishment fees**

The total fee revenues to be collected in establishment fees under subsection (a)(3) of this section shall be \$3,815,000 for fiscal year 2009, \$4,320,000 for fiscal year 2010, \$4,862,000 for fis-

cal year 2011, \$5,442,000 for fiscal year 2012, and \$6,061,000 for fiscal year 2013.

**(4) Total fee revenues for sponsor fees**

The total fee revenues to be collected in sponsor fees under subsection (a)(4) of this section shall be \$3,815,000 for fiscal year 2009, \$4,320,000 for fiscal year 2010, \$4,862,000 for fiscal year 2011, \$5,442,000 for fiscal year 2012, and \$6,061,000 for fiscal year 2013.

**(c) Adjustments**

**(1) Workload adjustment**

The fee revenues shall be adjusted each fiscal year after fiscal year 2009 to reflect changes in review workload. With respect to such adjustment:

(A) This adjustment shall be determined by the Secretary based on a weighted average of the change in the total number of animal drug applications, supplemental animal drug applications for which data with respect to safety or effectiveness are required, manufacturing supplemental animal drug applications, investigational animal drug study submissions, and investigational animal drug protocol submissions submitted to the Secretary. The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register the fees resulting from this adjustment and the supporting methodologies.

(B) Under no circumstances shall this workload adjustment result in fee revenues for a fiscal year that are less than the fee revenues for that fiscal year established in subsection (b) of this section.

**(2) Final year adjustment**

For fiscal year 2013, the Secretary may further increase the fees to provide for up to 3 months of operating reserves of carryover user fees for the process for the review of animal drug applications for the first 3 months of fiscal year 2014. If the Food and Drug Administration has carryover balances for the process for the review of animal drug applications in excess of 3 months of such operating reserves, then this adjustment will not be made. If this adjustment is necessary, then the rationale for the amount of the increase shall be contained in the annual notice setting fees for fiscal year 2013.

**(3) Annual fee setting**

The Secretary shall establish, 60 days before the start of each fiscal year beginning after September 30, 2003, for that fiscal year, animal drug application fees, supplemental animal drug application fees, animal drug sponsor fees, animal drug establishment fees, and animal drug product fees based on the revenue amounts established under subsection (b) of this section and the adjustments provided under this subsection.

**(4) Limit**

The total amount of fees charged, as adjusted under this subsection, for a fiscal year may not exceed the total costs for such fiscal year for the resources allocated for the process for the review of animal drug applications.

**(d) Fee waiver or reduction****(1) In general**

The Secretary shall grant a waiver from or a reduction of 1 or more fees assessed under subsection (a) of this section where the Secretary finds that—

(A) the assessment of the fee would present a significant barrier to innovation because of limited resources available to such person or other circumstances,

(B) the fees to be paid by such person will exceed the anticipated present and future costs incurred by the Secretary in conducting the process for the review of animal drug applications for such person,

(C) the animal drug application or supplemental animal drug application is intended solely to provide for use of the animal drug in—

(i) a Type B medicated feed (as defined in section 558.3(b)(3) of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulation)) intended for use in the manufacture of Type C free-choice medicated feeds, or

(ii) a Type C free-choice medicated feed (as defined in section 558.3(b)(4) of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulation)),

(D) the animal drug application or supplemental animal drug application is intended solely to provide for a minor use or minor species indication, or

(E) the sponsor involved is a small business submitting its first animal drug application to the Secretary for review.

**(2) Use of standard costs**

In making the finding in paragraph (1)(B), the Secretary may use standard costs.

**(3) Rules for small businesses****(A) Definition**

In paragraph (1)(E), the term “small business” means an entity that has fewer than 500 employees, including employees of affiliates.

**(B) Waiver of application fee**

The Secretary shall waive under paragraph (1)(E) the application fee for the first animal drug application that a small business or its affiliate submits to the Secretary for review. After a small business or its affiliate is granted such a waiver, the small business or its affiliate shall pay application fees for all subsequent animal drug applications and supplemental animal drug applications for which safety or effectiveness data are required in the same manner as an entity that does not qualify as a small business.

**(C) Certification**

The Secretary shall require any person who applies for a waiver under paragraph (1)(E) to certify their qualification for the waiver. The Secretary shall periodically publish in the Federal Register a list of persons making such certifications.

**(e) Effect of failure to pay fees**

An animal drug application or supplemental animal drug application submitted by a person

subject to fees under subsection (a) of this section shall be considered incomplete and shall not be accepted for filing by the Secretary until all fees owed by such person have been paid. An investigational animal drug submission under section 379j-11(5)(B) of this title that is submitted by a person subject to fees under subsection (a) of this section shall be considered incomplete and shall not be accepted for review by the Secretary until all fees owed by such person have been paid. The Secretary may discontinue review of any animal drug application, supplemental animal drug application or investigational animal drug submission from a person if such person has not submitted for payment all fees owed under this section by 30 days after the date upon which they are due.

**(f) Assessment of fees****(1) Limitation**

Fees may not be assessed under subsection (a) of this section for a fiscal year beginning after fiscal year 2003 unless appropriations for salaries and expenses of the Food and Drug Administration for such fiscal year (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year) are equal to or greater than the amount of appropriations for the salaries and expenses of the Food and Drug Administration for the fiscal year 2003 (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year) multiplied by the adjustment factor applicable to the fiscal year involved.

**(2) Authority**

If the Secretary does not assess fees under subsection (a) of this section during any portion of a fiscal year because of paragraph (1) and if at a later date in such fiscal year the Secretary may assess such fees, the Secretary may assess and collect such fees, without any modification in the rate, for animal drug applications, supplemental animal drug applications, investigational animal drug submissions, animal drug sponsors, animal drug establishments and animal drug products at any time in such fiscal year notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this section relating to the date fees are to be paid.

**(g) Crediting and availability of fees****(1) In general**

Fees authorized under subsection (a) of this section shall be collected and available for obligation only to the extent and in the amount provided in advance in appropriations Acts. Such fees are authorized to be appropriated to remain available until expended. Such sums as may be necessary may be transferred from the Food and Drug Administration salaries and expenses appropriation account without fiscal year limitation to such appropriation account for salary and expenses with such fiscal year limitation. The sums transferred shall be available solely for the process for the review of animal drug applications.

**(2) Collections and appropriation acts****(A) In general**

The fees authorized by this section—

(i) shall be retained in each fiscal year in an amount not to exceed the amount speci-

fied in appropriation Acts, or otherwise made available for obligation for such fiscal year, and

(ii) shall only be collected and available to defray increases in the costs of the resources allocated for the process for the review of animal drug applications (including increases in such costs for an additional number of full-time equivalent positions in the Department of Health and Human Services to be engaged in such process) over such costs, excluding costs paid from fees collected under this section, for fiscal year 2003 multiplied by the adjustment factor.

#### (B) Compliance

The Secretary shall be considered to have met the requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii) in any fiscal year if the costs funded by appropriations and allocated for the process for the review of animal drug applications—

(i) are not more than 3 percent below the level specified in subparagraph (A)(ii); or

(ii)(I) are more than 3 percent below the level specified in subparagraph (A)(ii), and fees assessed for the fiscal year following the subsequent fiscal year are decreased by the amount in excess of 3 percent by which such costs fell below the level specified in subparagraph (A)(ii); and

(II) such costs are not more than 5 percent below the level specified in subparagraph (A)(ii).

#### (3) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated for fees under this section—

- (A) \$15,260,000 for fiscal year 2009;
- (B) \$17,280,000 for fiscal year 2010;
- (C) \$19,448,000 for fiscal year 2011;
- (D) \$21,768,000 for fiscal year 2012; and
- (E) \$24,244,000 for fiscal year 2013;

as adjusted to reflect adjustments in the total fee revenues made under this section and changes in the total amounts collected by animal drug application fees, supplemental animal drug application fees, animal drug sponsor fees, animal drug establishment fees, and animal drug product fees.

#### (4) Offset

If the sum of the cumulative amount of fees collected under this section for fiscal years 2009 through 2011 and the amount of fees estimated to be collected under this section for fiscal year 2012 exceeds the cumulative amount appropriated under paragraph (3) for the fiscal years 2009 through 2012, the excess amount shall be credited to the appropriation account of the Food and Drug Administration as provided in paragraph (1), and shall be subtracted from the amount of fees that would otherwise be authorized to be collected under this section pursuant to appropriation Acts for fiscal year 2013.

#### (h) Collection of unpaid fees

In any case where the Secretary does not receive payment of a fee assessed under subsection (a) of this section within 30 days after it is due, such fee shall be treated as a claim of the United

States Government subject to subchapter II of chapter 37 of title 31.

#### (i) Written requests for waivers, reductions, and refunds

To qualify for consideration for a waiver or reduction under subsection (d) of this section, or for a refund of any fee collected in accordance with subsection (a) of this section, a person shall submit to the Secretary a written request for such waiver, reduction, or refund not later than 180 days after such fee is due.

#### (j) Construction

This section may not be construed to require that the number of full-time equivalent positions in the Department of Health and Human Services, for officers, employees, and advisory committees not engaged in the process of the review of animal drug applications, be reduced to offset the number of officers, employees, and advisory committees so engaged.

#### (k) Abbreviated new animal drug applications

The Secretary shall—

(1) to the extent practicable, segregate the review of abbreviated new animal drug applications from the process for the review of animal drug applications, and

(2) adopt other administrative procedures to ensure that review times of abbreviated new animal drug applications do not increase from their current level due to activities under the user fee program.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §740, as added Pub. L. 108-130, §3, Nov. 18, 2003, 117 Stat. 1363; amended Pub. L. 110-316, title I, §103, Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3510.)

#### AMENDMENT OF SECTION

*For termination of amendment by section 108(a) of Pub. L. 110-316, see Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.*

#### TERMINATION OF SECTION

*For termination of section by section 5 of Pub. L. 108-130, see Termination Date note below.*

*For savings provisions, see section 106 of Pub. L. 110-316, set out as a note under section 379j-11 of this title.*

#### AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(i). Pub. L. 110-316, §§103(a)(1), 108(a), temporarily inserted “, except an animal drug application subject to the criteria set forth in section 360b(d)(4) of this title” after “for an animal drug application”. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 110-316, §§103(a)(2), 108(a), temporarily amended cl. (ii) generally. Prior to amendment, cl. (ii) read as follows: “A fee established in subsection (b) of this section for a supplemental animal drug application for which safety or effectiveness data are required, in an amount that is equal to 50 percent of the amount of the fee under clause (i).” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 110-316, §§103(b)(1), 108(a), temporarily substituted “and supplemental and other animal drug application fees” for “and supplemental animal drug application fees” and “\$3,815,000 for fiscal year 2009, \$4,320,000 for fiscal year 2010, \$4,862,000 for fiscal year 2011, \$5,442,000 for fiscal year 2012, and \$6,061,000 for fiscal year 2013.” for “\$1,250,000 in fiscal year 2004, \$2,000,000 in fiscal year 2005, and \$2,500,000 in fiscal years

2006, 2007, and 2008.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 110-316, §§103(b)(2), 108(a), temporarily substituted “\$3,815,000 for fiscal year 2009, \$4,320,000 for fiscal year 2010, \$4,862,000 for fiscal year 2011, \$5,442,000 for fiscal year 2012, and \$6,061,000 for fiscal year 2013.” for “\$1,250,000 in fiscal year 2004, \$2,000,000 in fiscal year 2005, and \$2,500,000 in fiscal years 2006, 2007, and 2008.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 110-316, §§103(b)(3), 108(a), temporarily substituted “\$3,815,000 for fiscal year 2009, \$4,320,000 for fiscal year 2010, \$4,862,000 for fiscal year 2011, \$5,442,000 for fiscal year 2012, and \$6,061,000 for fiscal year 2013.” for “\$1,250,000 in fiscal year 2004, \$2,000,000 in fiscal year 2005, and \$2,500,000 in fiscal years 2006, 2007, and 2008.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 110-316, §§103(b)(4), 108(a), temporarily substituted “\$3,815,000 for fiscal year 2009, \$4,320,000 for fiscal year 2010, \$4,862,000 for fiscal year 2011, \$5,442,000 for fiscal year 2012, and \$6,061,000 for fiscal year 2013.” for “\$1,250,000 in fiscal year 2004, \$2,000,000 in fiscal year 2005, and \$2,500,000 in fiscal years 2006, 2007, and 2008.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 110-316, §§103(c)(1)-(3), 108(a), temporarily redesignated par. (2) as (1), substituted “The fee revenues shall be adjusted each fiscal year after fiscal year 2009” for “After the fee revenues are adjusted for inflation in accordance with paragraph (1), the fee revenues shall be further adjusted each fiscal year after fiscal year 2004” in introductory provisions, struck out “, as adjusted for inflation under paragraph (1)” before period in subpar. (B), and struck out former par. (1) relating to inflation adjustment. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 110-316, §§103(c)(2), (4), 108(a), temporarily redesignated par. (3) as (2) and substituted “2013” for “2008” in two places and “2014” for “2009”. Former par. (2) redesignated (1). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(3) to (5). Pub. L. 110-316, §§103(c)(2), 108(a), temporarily redesignated pars. (4) and (5) as (3) and (4), respectively. Former par. (3) redesignated (2). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (g)(3)(A) to (E). Pub. L. 110-316, §§103(d), 108(a), temporarily amended subpars. (A) to (E) generally. Prior to amendment, subpars. (A) to (E) read as follows:

- “(A) \$5,000,000 for fiscal year 2004;
- “(B) \$8,000,000 for fiscal year 2005;
- “(C) \$10,000,000 for fiscal year 2006;
- “(D) \$10,000,000 for fiscal year 2007; and
- “(E) \$10,000,000 for fiscal year 2008;”.

See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (g)(4). Pub. L. 110-316, §§103(e), 108(a), temporarily amended par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (4) read as follows: “Any amount of fees collected for a fiscal year under this section that exceeds the amount of fees specified in appropriations Acts for such fiscal year shall be credited to the appropriation account of the Food and Drug Administration as provided in paragraph (1), and shall be subtracted from the amount of fees that would otherwise be authorized to be collected under this section pursuant to appropriation Acts for a subsequent fiscal year.” See Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment note below.

#### EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-316 effective Oct. 1, 2008, with fees under this subpart to be assessed for all animal drug applications and supplemental animal drug applications received on or after Oct. 1, 2008, and ceases to be effective Oct. 1, 2013, see sections 107 and 108(a) of Pub. L. 110-316, set out as notes under section 379j-11 of this title.

#### TERMINATION DATE

Section not effective after Oct. 1, 2008, see section 5 of Pub. L. 108-130, set out as a note under section 379j-11 of this title.

### § 379j-13. Reauthorization; reporting requirements

#### (a) Performance report

Beginning with fiscal year 2009, not later than 60 days after the end of each fiscal year during which fees are collected under this subpart, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate a report concerning the progress of the Food and Drug Administration in achieving the goals identified in the letters described in section 101(b) of the Animal Drug User Fee Amendments of 2008 toward expediting the animal drug development process and the review of the new and supplemental animal drug applications and investigational animal drug submissions during such fiscal year, the future plans of the Food and Drug Administration for meeting the goals, the review times for abbreviated new animal drug applications, and the administrative procedures adopted by the Food and Drug Administration to ensure that review times for abbreviated new animal drug applications are not increased from their current level due to activities under the user fee program.

#### (b) Fiscal report

Beginning with fiscal year 2009, not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year during which fees are collected under this subpart, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate a report on the implementation of the authority for such fees during such fiscal year and the use, by the Food and Drug Administration, of the fees collected during such fiscal year for which the report is made.

#### (c) Public availability

The Secretary shall make the reports required under subsections (a) and (b) available to the public on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration.

#### (d) Reauthorization

##### (1) Consultation

In developing recommendations to present to the Congress with respect to the goals, and plans for meeting the goals, for the process for the review of animal drug applications for the first 5 fiscal years after fiscal year 2013, and for the reauthorization of this subpart for such fiscal years, the Secretary shall consult with—

- (A) the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives;
- (B) the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate;
- (C) scientific and academic experts;
- (D) veterinary professionals;
- (E) representatives of patient and consumer advocacy groups; and
- (F) the regulated industry.

**(2) Prior public input**

Prior to beginning negotiations with the regulated industry on the reauthorization of this subpart, the Secretary shall—

(A) publish a notice in the Federal Register requesting public input on the reauthorization;

(B) hold a public meeting at which the public may present its views on the reauthorization, including specific suggestions for changes to the goals referred to in subsection (a);

(C) provide a period of 30 days after the public meeting to obtain written comments from the public suggesting changes to this subpart; and

(D) publish the comments on the Food and Drug Administration's Internet Web site.

**(3) Periodic consultation**

Not less frequently than once every 4 months during negotiations with the regulated industry, the Secretary shall hold discussions with representatives of veterinary, patient, and consumer advocacy groups to continue discussions of their views on the reauthorization and their suggestions for changes to this subpart as expressed under paragraph (2).

**(4) Public review of recommendations**

After negotiations with the regulated industry, the Secretary shall—

(A) present the recommendations developed under paragraph (1) to the Congressional committees specified in such paragraph;

(B) publish such recommendations in the Federal Register;

(C) provide for a period of 30 days for the public to provide written comments on such recommendations;

(D) hold a meeting at which the public may present its views on such recommendations; and

(E) after consideration of such public views and comments, revise such recommendations as necessary.

**(5) Transmittal of recommendations**

Not later than January 15, 2013, the Secretary shall transmit to the Congress the revised recommendations under paragraph (4), a summary of the views and comments received under such paragraph, and any changes made to the recommendations in response to such views and comments.

**(6) Minutes of negotiation meetings****(A) Public availability**

Before presenting the recommendations developed under paragraphs (1) through (5) to the Congress, the Secretary shall make publicly available, on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration, minutes of all negotiation meetings conducted under this subsection between the Food and Drug Administration and the regulated industry.

**(B) Content**

The minutes described under subparagraph (A) shall summarize any substantive pro-

posal made by any party to the negotiations as well as significant controversies or differences of opinion during the negotiations and their resolution.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §740A, as added Pub. L. 110-316, title I, §104, Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3511.)

**TERMINATION OF SECTION**

*For termination of section by section 108(b) of Pub. L. 110-316, see Effective and Termination Dates note below.*

**REFERENCES IN TEXT**

Section 101(b) of the Animal Drug User Fee Amendments of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a), is section 101(b) of Pub. L. 110-316, which is set out as a note under section 379j-11 of this title.

**EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES**

Section effective Oct. 1, 2008, with fees under this subpart to be assessed for all animal drug applications and supplemental animal drug applications received on or after Oct. 1, 2008, and ceases to be effective Jan. 31, 2014, see sections 107 and 108(b) of Pub. L. 110-316, set out as Effective and Termination Dates of 2008 Amendment notes under section 379j-11 of this title.

**SUBPART 5—FEES RELATING TO GENERIC NEW ANIMAL DRUGS****TERMINATION OF SUBPART**

*For termination of subpart by section 204 of Pub. L. 110-316, see Termination Date notes set out under sections 379j-21 and 379j-22 of this title.*

**§ 379j-21. Authority to assess and use generic new animal drug fees****(a) Types of fees**

Beginning with respect to fiscal year 2009, the Secretary shall assess and collect fees in accordance with this section as follows:

**(1) Abbreviated application fee****(A) In general**

Each person that submits, on or after July 1, 2008, an abbreviated application for a generic new animal drug shall be subject to a fee as established in subsection (b) for such an application.

**(B) Payment**

The fee required by subparagraph (A) shall be due upon submission of the abbreviated application.

**(C) Exception for previously filed application**

If an abbreviated application was submitted by a person that paid the fee for such application, was accepted for filing, and was not approved or was withdrawn (without a waiver or refund), the submission of an abbreviated application for the same product by the same person (or the person's licensee, assignee, or successor) shall not be subject to a fee under subparagraph (A).

**(D) Refund of fee if application refused for filing**

The Secretary shall refund 75 percent of the fee paid under subparagraph (B) for any abbreviated application which is refused for filing.

**(E) Refund of fee if application withdrawn**

If an abbreviated application is withdrawn after the application was filed, the Secretary may refund the fee or portion of the fee paid under subparagraph (B) if no substantial work was performed on the application after the application was filed. The Secretary shall have the sole discretion to refund the fee under this subparagraph. A determination by the Secretary concerning a refund under this subparagraph shall not be reviewable.

**(2) Generic new animal drug product fee**

Each person—

(A) who is named as the applicant in an abbreviated application or supplemental abbreviated application for a generic new animal drug product which has been submitted for listing under section 360 of this title, and

(B) who, after September 1, 2008, had pending before the Secretary an abbreviated application or supplemental abbreviated application,

shall pay for each such generic new animal drug product the annual fee established in subsection (b). Such fee shall be payable for the fiscal year in which the generic new animal drug product is first submitted for listing under section 360 of this title, or is submitted for relisting under section 360 of this title if the generic new animal drug product has been withdrawn from listing and relisted. After such fee is paid for that fiscal year, such fee shall be payable on or before January 31 of each year. Such fee shall be paid only once for each generic new animal drug product for a fiscal year in which the fee is payable.

**(3) Generic new animal drug sponsor fee****(A) In general**

Each person—

(i) who meets the definition of a generic new animal drug sponsor within a fiscal year, and

(ii) who, after September 1, 2008, had pending before the Secretary an abbreviated application, a supplemental abbreviated application, or an investigational submission,

shall be assessed an annual fee established under subsection (b). The fee shall be paid on or before January 31 of each year.

**(B) Amount of fee**

Each generic new animal drug sponsor shall pay only 1 such fee each fiscal year, as follows:

(i) 100 percent of the amount of the generic new animal drug sponsor fee published for that fiscal year under subsection (c)(3) for an applicant with more than 6 approved abbreviated applications.

(ii) 75 percent of the amount of the generic new animal drug sponsor fee published for that fiscal year under subsection (c)(3) for an applicant with more than 1 and fewer than 7 approved abbreviated applications.

(iii) 50 percent of the amount of the generic new animal drug sponsor fee pub-

lished for that fiscal year under subsection (c)(3) for an applicant with 1 or fewer approved abbreviated applications.

**(b) Fee amounts**

Except as provided in subsection (a)(1) and subsections (c), (d), (f), and (g), the fees required under subsection (a) shall be established to generate fee revenue amounts as follows:

**(1) Total fee revenues for application fees**

The total fee revenues to be collected in abbreviated application fees under subsection (a)(1) shall be \$1,449,000 for fiscal year 2009, \$1,532,000 for fiscal year 2010, \$1,619,000 for fiscal year 2011, \$1,712,000 for fiscal year 2012, and \$1,809,000 for fiscal year 2013.

**(2) Total fee revenues for product fees**

The total fee revenues to be collected in generic new animal drug product fees under subsection (a)(2) shall be \$1,691,000 for fiscal year 2009, \$1,787,000 for fiscal year 2010, \$1,889,000 for fiscal year 2011, \$1,997,000 for fiscal year 2012, and \$2,111,000 for fiscal year 2013.

**(3) Total fee revenues for sponsor fees**

The total fee revenues to be collected in generic new animal drug sponsor fees under subsection (a)(3) shall be \$1,691,000 for fiscal year 2009, \$1,787,000 for fiscal year 2010, \$1,889,000 for fiscal year 2011, \$1,997,000 for fiscal year 2012, and \$2,111,000 for fiscal year 2013.

**(c) Adjustments****(1) Workload adjustment**

The fee revenues shall be adjusted each fiscal year after fiscal year 2009 to reflect changes in review workload. With respect to such adjustment:

(A) This adjustment shall be determined by the Secretary based on a weighted average of the change in the total number of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs, manufacturing supplemental abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs, investigational generic new animal drug study submissions, and investigational generic new animal drug protocol submissions submitted to the Secretary. The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register the fees resulting from this adjustment and the supporting methodologies.

(B) Under no circumstances shall this workload adjustment result in fee revenues for a fiscal year that are less than the fee revenues for that fiscal year established in subsection (b).

**(2) Final year adjustment**

For fiscal year 2013, the Secretary may further increase the fees to provide for up to 3 months of operating reserves of carryover user fees for the process for the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs for the first 3 months of fiscal year 2014. If the Food and Drug Administration has carryover balances for the process for the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs in excess of 3 months of such operating reserves, then this adjustment shall not be made. If this adjustment is necessary, then the rationale for the amount of the in-

crease shall be contained in the annual notice setting fees for fiscal year 2013.

**(3) Annual fee setting**

The Secretary shall establish, 60 days before the start of each fiscal year beginning after September 30, 2008, for that fiscal year, abbreviated application fees, generic new animal drug sponsor fees, and generic new animal drug product fees based on the revenue amounts established under subsection (b) and the adjustments provided under this subsection.

**(4) Limit**

The total amount of fees charged, as adjusted under this subsection, for a fiscal year may not exceed the total costs for such fiscal year for the resources allocated for the process for the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs.

**(d) Fee waiver or reduction**

The Secretary shall grant a waiver from or a reduction of 1 or more fees assessed under subsection (a) where the Secretary finds that the generic new animal drug is intended solely to provide for a minor use or minor species indication.

**(e) Effect of failure to pay fees**

An abbreviated application for a generic new animal drug submitted by a person subject to fees under subsection (a) shall be considered incomplete and shall not be accepted for filing by the Secretary until all fees owed by such person have been paid. An investigational submission for a generic new animal drug that is submitted by a person subject to fees under subsection (a) shall be considered incomplete and shall not be accepted for review by the Secretary until all fees owed by such person have been paid. The Secretary may discontinue review of any abbreviated application for a generic new animal drug, supplemental abbreviated application for a generic new animal drug, or investigational submission for a generic new animal drug from a person if such person has not submitted for payment all fees owed under this section by 30 days after the date upon which they are due.

**(f) Assessment of fees**

**(1) Limitation**

Fees may not be assessed under subsection (a) for a fiscal year beginning after fiscal year 2008 unless appropriations for salaries and expenses of the Food and Drug Administration for such fiscal year (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year) are equal to or greater than the amount of appropriations for the salaries and expenses of the Food and Drug Administration for the fiscal year 2003 (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year) multiplied by the adjustment factor applicable to the fiscal year involved.

**(2) Authority**

If the Secretary does not assess fees under subsection (a) during any portion of a fiscal year because of paragraph (1) and if at a later date in such fiscal year the Secretary may assess such fees, the Secretary may assess and

collect such fees, without any modification in the rate, for abbreviated applications, generic new animal drug sponsors, and generic new animal drug products at any time in such fiscal year notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) relating to the date fees are to be paid.

**(g) Crediting and availability of fees**

**(1) In general**

Fees authorized under subsection (a) shall be collected and available for obligation only to the extent and in the amount provided in advance in appropriations Acts. Such fees are authorized to be appropriated to remain available until expended. Such sums as may be necessary may be transferred from the Food and Drug Administration salaries and expenses appropriation account without fiscal year limitation to such appropriation account for salary and expenses with such fiscal year limitation. The sums transferred shall be available solely for the process for the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs.

**(2) Collections and appropriation acts**

**(A) In general**

The fees authorized by this section—

(i) shall be retained in each fiscal year in an amount not to exceed the amount specified in appropriation Acts, or otherwise made available for obligation for such fiscal year; and

(ii) shall only be collected and available to defray increases in the costs of the resources allocated for the process for the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs (including increases in such costs for an additional number of full-time equivalent positions in the Department of Health and Human Services to be engaged in such process) over such costs, excluding costs paid from fees collected under this section, for fiscal year 2008 multiplied by the adjustment factor.

**(B) Compliance**

The Secretary shall be considered to have met the requirements of subparagraph (A)(ii) in any fiscal year if the costs funded by appropriations and allocated for the process for the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs—

(i) are not more than 3 percent below the level specified in subparagraph (A)(ii); or

(ii)(I) are more than 3 percent below the level specified in subparagraph (A)(ii), and fees assessed for the fiscal year following the subsequent fiscal year are decreased by the amount in excess of 3 percent by which such costs fell below the level specified in subparagraph (A)(ii); and

(II) such costs are not more than 5 percent below the level specified in subparagraph (A)(ii).

**(3) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated for fees under this section—

(A) \$4,831,000 for fiscal year 2009;

- (B) \$5,106,000 for fiscal year 2010;
- (C) \$5,397,000 for fiscal year 2011;
- (D) \$5,706,000 for fiscal year 2012; and
- (E) \$6,031,000 for fiscal year 2013;

as adjusted to reflect adjustments in the total fee revenues made under this section and changes in the total amounts collected by abbreviated application fees, generic new animal drug sponsor fees, and generic new animal drug product fees.

**(4) Offset**

If the sum of the cumulative amount of fees collected under this section for the fiscal years 2009 through 2011 and the amount of fees estimated to be collected under this section for fiscal year 2012 exceeds the cumulative amount appropriated under paragraph (3) for the fiscal years 2009 through 2012, the excess amount shall be credited to the appropriation account of the Food and Drug Administration as provided in paragraph (1), and shall be subtracted from the amount of fees that would otherwise be authorized to be collected under this section pursuant to appropriation Acts for fiscal year 2013.

**(h) Collection of unpaid fees**

In any case where the Secretary does not receive payment of a fee assessed under subsection (a) within 30 days after it is due, such fee shall be treated as a claim of the United States Government subject to subchapter II of chapter 37 of title 31.

**(i) Written requests for waivers, reductions, and refunds**

To qualify for consideration for a waiver or reduction under subsection (d), or for a refund of any fee collected in accordance with subsection (a), a person shall submit to the Secretary a written request for such waiver, reduction, or refund not later than 180 days after such fee is due.

**(j) Construction**

This section may not be construed to require that the number of full-time equivalent positions in the Department of Health and Human Services, for officers, employees, and advisory committees not engaged in the process of the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs, be reduced to offset the number of officers, employees, and advisory committees so engaged.

**(k) Definitions**

In this section and section 379j-22 of this title:

**(1) Abbreviated application for a generic new animal drug**

The terms “abbreviated application for a generic new animal drug” and “abbreviated application” mean an abbreviated application for the approval of any generic new animal drug submitted under section 360b(b)(2) of this title. Such term does not include a supplemental abbreviated application for a generic new animal drug.

**(2) Adjustment factor**

The term “adjustment factor” applicable to a fiscal year is the Consumer Price Index for

all urban consumers (all items; United States city average) for October of the preceding fiscal year divided by—

(A) for purposes of subsection (f)(1), such Index for October 2002; and

(B) for purposes of subsection (g)(2)(A)(ii), such Index for October 2007.

**(3) Costs of resources allocated for the process for the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs**

The term “costs of resources allocated for the process for the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs” means the expenses incurred in connection with the process for the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs for—

(A) officers and employees of the Food and Drug Administration, contractors of the Food and Drug Administration, advisory committees consulted with respect to the review of specific abbreviated applications, supplemental abbreviated applications, or investigational submissions, and costs related to such officers, employees, committees, and contractors, including costs for travel, education, and recruitment and other personnel activities;

(B) management of information, and the acquisition, maintenance, and repair of computer resources;

(C) leasing, maintenance, renovation, and repair of facilities and acquisition, maintenance, and repair of fixtures, furniture, scientific equipment, and other necessary materials and supplies; and

(D) collecting fees under this section and accounting for resources allocated for the review of abbreviated applications, supplemental abbreviated applications, and investigational submissions.

**(4) Final dosage form**

The term “final dosage form” means, with respect to a generic new animal drug product, a finished dosage form which is approved for administration to an animal without substantial further manufacturing. Such term includes generic new animal drug products intended for mixing in animal feeds.

**(5) Generic new animal drug**

The term “generic new animal drug” means a new animal drug that is the subject of an abbreviated application.

**(6) Generic new animal drug product**

The term “generic new animal drug product” means each specific strength or potency of a particular active ingredient or ingredients in final dosage form marketed by a particular manufacturer or distributor, which is uniquely identified by the labeler code and product code portions of the national drug code, and for which an abbreviated application for a generic new animal drug or a supplemental abbreviated application has been approved.

**(7) Generic new animal drug sponsor**

The term “generic new animal drug sponsor” means either an applicant named in an abbreviated application for a generic new animal drug that has not been withdrawn by the



applicant and for which approval has not been withdrawn by the Secretary, or a person who has submitted an investigational submission for a generic new animal drug that has not been terminated or otherwise rendered inactive by the Secretary.

**(8) Investigational submission for a generic new animal drug**

The terms “investigational submission for a generic new animal drug” and “investigational submission” mean—

(A) the filing of a claim for an investigational exemption under section 360b(j) of this title for a generic new animal drug intended to be the subject of an abbreviated application or a supplemental abbreviated application; or

(B) the submission of information for the purpose of enabling the Secretary to evaluate the safety or effectiveness of a generic new animal drug in the event of the filing of an abbreviated application or supplemental abbreviated application for such drug.

**(9) Person**

The term “person” includes an affiliate thereof (as such term is defined in section 379g(11) of this title).

**(10) Process for the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs**

The term “process for the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs” means the following activities of the Secretary with respect to the review of abbreviated applications, supplemental abbreviated applications, and investigational submissions:

(A) The activities necessary for the review of abbreviated applications, supplemental abbreviated applications, and investigational submissions.

(B) The issuance of action letters which approve abbreviated applications or supplemental abbreviated applications or which set forth in detail the specific deficiencies in abbreviated applications, supplemental abbreviated applications, or investigational submissions and, where appropriate, the actions necessary to place such applications, supplemental applications, or submissions in condition for approval.

(C) The inspection of generic new animal drug establishments and other facilities undertaken as part of the Secretary’s review of pending abbreviated applications, supplemental abbreviated applications, and investigational submissions.

(D) Monitoring of research conducted in connection with the review of abbreviated applications, supplemental abbreviated applications, and investigational submissions.

(E) The development of regulations and policy related to the review of abbreviated applications, supplemental abbreviated applications, and investigational submissions.

(F) Development of standards for products subject to review.

(G) Meetings between the agency and the generic new animal drug sponsor.

(H) Review of advertising and labeling prior to approval of an abbreviated applica-

tion or supplemental abbreviated application, but not after such application has been approved.

**(11) Supplemental abbreviated application for generic new animal drug**

The terms “supplemental abbreviated application for a generic new animal drug” and “supplemental abbreviated application” mean a request to the Secretary to approve a change in an approved abbreviated application.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §741, as added Pub. L. 110-316, title II, §202(b), Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3515.)

TERMINATION OF SECTION

*For termination of section by section 204(a) of Pub. L. 110-316, see Termination Date note below.*

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 741 of act June 25, 1938, was renumbered section 745 and is classified to section 379k of this title.

TERMINATION DATE

Pub. L. 110-316, title II, §204(a), Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3524, provided that: “The amendments made by section 202 [enacting this section and amending sections 379k, 379l, and 379o of this title] shall cease to be effective October 1, 2013.”

FINDINGS

Pub. L. 110-316, title II, §201(b), Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3515, provided that: “Congress finds as follows:

“(1) Prompt approval of abbreviated applications for safe and effective generic new animal drugs will reduce animal healthcare costs and promote the well-being of animal health and the public health.

“(2) Animal health and the public health will be served by making additional funds available for the purpose of augmenting the resources of the Food and Drug Administration that are devoted to the process for the review of abbreviated applications for the approval of generic new animal drugs.

“(3) The fees authorized by this title [see Short Title of 2008 Amendment note set out under section 301 of this title] will be dedicated toward expediting the generic new animal drug development process and the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs, supplemental abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs, and investigational submissions for generic new animal drugs as set forth in the goals identified in the letters from the Secretary of Health and Human Services to the Chairman of the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Chairman of the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate as set forth in the Congressional Record.”

**§ 379j-22. Reauthorization; reporting requirements**

**(a) Performance reports**

Beginning with fiscal year 2009, not later than 60 days after the end of each fiscal year during which fees are collected under this subpart, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate, and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives a report concerning the progress of the Food and Drug Administration in achieving the goals identified in the letters described in sec-

tion 201(3)<sup>1</sup> of the Animal Generic Drug User Fee Act of 2008 toward expediting the generic new animal drug development process and the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs, supplemental abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs, and investigational submissions for generic new animal drugs during such fiscal year.

**(b) Fiscal report**

Beginning with fiscal year 2009, not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year during which fees are collected under this subpart, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives a report on the implementation of the authority for such fees during such fiscal year and the use, by the Food and Drug Administration, of the fees collected during such fiscal year for which the report is made.

**(c) Public availability**

The Secretary shall make the reports required under subsections (a) and (b) available to the public on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration.

**(d) Reauthorization**

**(1) Consultation**

In developing recommendations to present to Congress with respect to the goals, and plans for meeting the goals, for the process for the review of abbreviated applications for generic new animal drugs for the first 5 fiscal years after fiscal year 2013, and for the reauthorization of this subpart for such fiscal years, the Secretary shall consult with—

- (A) the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives;
- (B) the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate;
- (C) scientific and academic experts;
- (D) veterinary professionals;
- (E) representatives of patient and consumer advocacy groups; and
- (F) the regulated industry.

**(2) Prior public input**

Prior to beginning negotiations with the regulated industry on the reauthorization of this subpart, the Secretary shall—

- (A) publish a notice in the Federal Register requesting public input on the reauthorization;
- (B) hold a public meeting at which the public may present its views on the reauthorization, including specific suggestions for changes to the goals referred to in subsection (a);
- (C) provide a period of 30 days after the public meeting to obtain written comments from the public suggesting changes to this subpart; and
- (D) publish the comments on the Food and Drug Administration's Internet Web site.

**(3) Periodic consultation**

Not less frequently than once every 4 months during negotiations with the regulated

industry, the Secretary shall hold discussions with representatives of veterinary, patient, and consumer advocacy groups to continue discussions of their views on the reauthorization and their suggestions for changes to this subpart as expressed under paragraph (2).

**(4) Public review of recommendations**

After negotiations with the regulated industry, the Secretary shall—

- (A) present the recommendations developed under paragraph (1) to the congressional committees specified in such paragraph;
- (B) publish such recommendations in the Federal Register;
- (C) provide for a period of 30 days for the public to provide written comments on such recommendations;
- (D) hold a meeting at which the public may present its views on such recommendations; and
- (E) after consideration of such public views and comments, revise such recommendations as necessary.

**(5) Transmittal of recommendations**

Not later than January 15, 2013, the Secretary shall transmit to Congress the revised recommendations under paragraph (4), a summary of the views and comments received under such paragraph, and any changes made to the recommendations in response to such views and comments.

**(6) Minutes of negotiation meetings**

**(A) Public availability**

Before presenting the recommendations developed under paragraphs (1) through (5) to Congress, the Secretary shall make publicly available, on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration, minutes of all negotiation meetings conducted under this subsection between the Food and Drug Administration and the regulated industry.

**(B) Content**

The minutes described under subparagraph (A) shall summarize any substantive proposal made by any party to the negotiations as well as significant controversies or differences of opinion during the negotiations and their resolution.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §742, as added Pub. L. 110-316, title II, §203, Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3522.)

TERMINATION OF SECTION

*For termination of section by section 204(b) of Pub. L. 110-316, see Termination Date note below.*

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 201(3) of the Animal Generic Drug User Fee Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a), probably means section 201(b)(3) of Pub. L. 110-316, which is set out as a note under section 379j-21 of this title.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 742 of act June 25, 1938, was renumbered section 746 and is classified to section 379f of this title.

TERMINATION DATE

Pub. L. 110-316, title II, §204(b), Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3524, provided that: "The amendment made by section

<sup>1</sup> See References in Text note below.

203 [enacting this section] shall cease to be effective January 31, 2014.”

SUBPART 6—FEES RELATED TO FOOD

§ 379j-31. Authority to collect and use fees

(a) In general

(1) Purpose and authority

For fiscal year 2010 and each subsequent fiscal year, the Secretary shall, in accordance with this section, assess and collect fees from—

(A) the responsible party for each domestic facility (as defined in section 350d(b) of this title) and the United States agent for each foreign facility subject to a reinspection in such fiscal year, to cover reinspection-related costs for such year;

(B) the responsible party for a domestic facility (as defined in section 350d(b) of this title) and an importer who does not comply with a recall order under section 350l of this title or under section 350a(f) of this title in such fiscal year, to cover food recall activities associated with such order performed by the Secretary, including technical assistance, follow-up effectiveness checks, and public notifications, for such year;

(C) each importer participating in the voluntary qualified importer program under section 384b of this title in such year, to cover the administrative costs of such program for such year; and

(D) each importer subject to a reinspection in such fiscal year, to cover reinspection-related costs for such year.

(2) Definitions

For purposes of this section—

(A) the term “reinspection” means—

(i) with respect to domestic facilities (as defined in section 350d(b) of this title), 1 or more inspections conducted under section 374 of this title subsequent to an inspection conducted under such provision which identified noncompliance materially related to a food safety requirement of this chapter, specifically to determine whether compliance has been achieved to the Secretary’s satisfaction; and

(ii) with respect to importers, 1 or more examinations conducted under section 381 of this title subsequent to an examination conducted under such provision which identified noncompliance materially related to a food safety requirement of this chapter, specifically to determine whether compliance has been achieved to the Secretary’s satisfaction;

(B) the term “reinspection-related costs” means all expenses, including administrative expenses, incurred in connection with—

(i) arranging, conducting, and evaluating the results of reinspections; and

(ii) assessing and collecting reinspection fees under this section; and

(C) the term “responsible party” has the meaning given such term in section 350f(a)(1) of this title.

(b) Establishment of fees

(1) In general

Subject to subsections (c) and (d), the Secretary shall establish the fees to be collected under this section for each fiscal year specified in subsection (a)(1), based on the methodology described under paragraph (2), and shall publish such fees in a Federal Register notice not later than 60 days before the start of each such year.

(2) Fee methodology

(A) Fees

Fees amounts established for collection—

(i) under subparagraph (A) of subsection (a)(1) for a fiscal year shall be based on the Secretary’s estimate of 100 percent of the costs of the reinspection-related activities (including by type or level of reinspection activity, as the Secretary determines applicable) described in such subparagraph (A) for such year;

(ii) under subparagraph (B) of subsection (a)(1) for a fiscal year shall be based on the Secretary’s estimate of 100 percent of the costs of the activities described in such subparagraph (B) for such year;

(iii) under subparagraph (C) of subsection (a)(1) for a fiscal year shall be based on the Secretary’s estimate of 100 percent of the costs of the activities described in such subparagraph (C) for such year; and

(iv) under subparagraph (D) of subsection (a)(1) for a fiscal year shall be based on the Secretary’s estimate of 100 percent of the costs of the activities described in such subparagraph (D) for such year.

(B) Other considerations

(i) Voluntary qualified importer program

In establishing the fee amounts under subparagraph (A)(iii) for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall provide for the number of importers who have submitted to the Secretary a notice under section 384b(c) of this title informing the Secretary of the intent of such importer to participate in the program under section 384b of this title in such fiscal year.

(ii) <sup>1</sup> Recoupment

In establishing the fee amounts under subparagraph (A)(iii) for the first 5 fiscal years after January 4, 2011, the Secretary shall include in such fee a reasonable surcharge that provides a recoupment of the costs expended by the Secretary to establish and implement the first year of the program under section 384b of this title.

(iii) Crediting of fees

In establishing the fee amounts under subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall provide for the crediting of fees from the previous year to the next year if the Secretary overestimated the amount of fees needed to carry out such

<sup>1</sup> So in original. No subcl. (I) has been enacted.

activities, and consider the need to account for any adjustment of fees and such other factors as the Secretary determines appropriate.

**(iii) Published guidelines**

Not later than 180 days after January 4, 2011, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a proposed set of guidelines in consideration of the burden of fee amounts on small business. Such consideration may include reduced fee amounts for small businesses. The Secretary shall provide for a period of public comment on such guidelines. The Secretary shall adjust the fee schedule for small businesses subject to such fees only through notice and comment rulemaking.

**(3) Use of fees**

The Secretary shall make all of the fees collected pursuant to clause<sup>2</sup> (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of paragraph (2)(A) available solely to pay for the costs referred to in such clause (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of paragraph (2)(A), respectively.

**(c) Limitations**

**(1) In general**

Fees under subsection (a) shall be refunded for a fiscal year beginning after fiscal year 2010 unless the amount of the total appropriations for food safety activities at the Food and Drug Administration for such fiscal year (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year) is equal to or greater than the amount of appropriations for food safety activities at the Food and Drug Administration for fiscal year 2009 (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year), multiplied by the adjustment factor under paragraph (3).

**(2) Authority**

If—

(A) the Secretary does not assess fees under subsection (a) for a portion of a fiscal year because paragraph (1) applies; and

(B) at a later date in such fiscal year, such paragraph (1) ceases to apply,

the Secretary may assess and collect such fees under subsection (a), without any modification to the rate of such fees, notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) relating to the date fees are to be paid.

**(3) Adjustment factor**

**(A) In general**

The adjustment factor described in paragraph (1) shall be the total percentage change that occurred in the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers (all items; United States city average) for the 12-month period ending June 30 preceding the fiscal year, but in no case shall such adjustment factor be negative.

**(B) Compounded basis**

The adjustment under subparagraph (A) made each fiscal year shall be added on a compounded basis to the sum of all adjust-

ments made each fiscal year after fiscal year 2009.

**(4) Limitation on amount of certain fees**

**(A) In general**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this section and subject to subparagraph (B), the Secretary may not collect fees in a fiscal year such that the amount collected—

(i) under subparagraph (B) of subsection (a)(1) exceeds \$20,000,000; and

(ii) under subparagraphs (A) and (D) of subsection (a)(1) exceeds \$25,000,000 combined.

**(B) Exception**

If a domestic facility (as defined in section 350d(b) of this title) or an importer becomes subject to a fee described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (D) of subsection (a)(1) after the maximum amount of fees has been collected by the Secretary under subparagraph (A), the Secretary may collect a fee from such facility or importer.

**(d) Crediting and availability of fees**

Fees authorized under subsection (a) shall be collected and available for obligation only to the extent and in the amount provided in appropriations Acts. Such fees are authorized to remain available until expended. Such sums as may be necessary may be transferred from the Food and Drug Administration salaries and expenses account without fiscal year limitation to such appropriation account for salaries and expenses with such fiscal year limitation. The sums transferred shall be available solely for the purpose of paying the operating expenses of the Food and Drug Administration employees and contractors performing activities associated with these food safety fees.

**(e) Collection of fees**

**(1) In general**

The Secretary shall specify in the Federal Register notice described in subsection (b)(1) the time and manner in which fees assessed under this section shall be collected.

**(2) Collection of unpaid fees**

In any case where the Secretary does not receive payment of a fee assessed under this section within 30 days after it is due, such fee shall be treated as a claim of the United States Government subject to provisions of subchapter II of chapter 37 of title 31.

**(f) Annual report to Congress**

Not later than 120 days after each fiscal year for which fees are assessed under this section, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives, to include a description of fees assessed and collected for each such year and a summary description of the entities paying such fees and the types of business in which such entities engage.

**(g) Authorization of appropriations**

For fiscal year 2010 and each fiscal year thereafter, there is authorized to be appropriated for

<sup>2</sup>So in original. Probably should be "clauses".

fees under this section an amount equal to the total revenue amount determined under subsection (b) for the fiscal year, as adjusted or otherwise affected under the other provisions of this section.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §743, as added Pub. L. 111-353, title I, §107(a), Jan. 4, 2011, 124 Stat. 3906.)

#### CONSTRUCTION

Nothing in this section to be construed to apply to certain alcohol-related facilities, to alter jurisdiction and authorities established under certain other Acts, or in a manner inconsistent with international agreements to which the United States is a party, see sections 2206, 2251, and 2252 of this title.

#### PART D—INFORMATION AND EDUCATION

### § 379k. Information system

The Secretary shall establish and maintain an information system to track the status and progress of each application or submission (including a petition, notification, or other similar form of request) submitted to the Food and Drug Administration requesting agency action.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §745, formerly §741, as added Pub. L. 105-115, title IV, §407(a), Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2370; renumbered §745, Pub. L. 110-316, title II, §202(a), Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3515.)

#### AMENDMENT OF SECTION

*For termination of amendment renumbering this section by section 204(a) of Pub. L. 110-316, see Termination Date of 2008 Amendment note below.*

#### TERMINATION DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-316 to cease to be effective Oct. 1, 2013, see section 204(a) of Pub. L. 110-316, set out as a Termination Date note under section 379j-21 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Nov. 21, 1997, except as otherwise provided, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-115, set out as an Effective Date of 1997 Amendment note under section 321 of this title.

#### REPORT ON STATUS OF SYSTEM

Section 407(b) of Pub. L. 105-115 provided that not later than 1 year after Nov. 21, 1997, Secretary of Health and Human Services was to submit report to Congress on status of system to be established under this section, including projected costs of system and concerns about confidentiality.

### § 379l. Education

#### (a) In general

The Secretary shall conduct training and education programs for the employees of the Food and Drug Administration relating to the regulatory responsibilities and policies established by this chapter, including programs for—

- (1) scientific training;
- (2) training to improve the skill of officers and employees authorized to conduct inspections under section 374 of this title;
- (3) training to achieve product specialization in such inspections; and
- (4) training in administrative process and procedure and integrity issues.

#### (b) Intramural fellowships and other training programs

The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, may, through fellowships and other training programs, conduct and support intramural research training for predoctoral and postdoctoral scientists and physicians. Any such fellowships and training programs under this section or under section 379dd(d)(2)(A)(ix) of this title may include provision by such scientists and physicians of services on a voluntary and uncompensated basis, as the Secretary determines appropriate. Such scientists and physicians shall be subject to all legal and ethical requirements otherwise applicable to officers or employees of the Department of Health and Human Services.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §746, formerly §742, as added Pub. L. 105-115, title IV, §408(a), Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2371; amended Pub. L. 110-85, title VI, §601(c), Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 897; renumbered §746, Pub. L. 110-316, title II, §202(a), Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3515.)

#### AMENDMENT OF SECTION

*For termination of amendment renumbering this section by section 204(a) of Pub. L. 110-316, see Termination Date of 2008 Amendment note below.*

#### PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 746 of act June 25, 1938, was renumbered section 749 and is classified to section 379o of this title.

#### AMENDMENTS

2007—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110-85 inserted at end “Any such fellowships and training programs under this section or under section 379dd(d)(2)(A)(ix) of this title may include provision by such scientists and physicians of services on a voluntary and uncompensated basis, as the Secretary determines appropriate. Such scientists and physicians shall be subject to all legal and ethical requirements otherwise applicable to officers or employees of the Department of Health and Human Services.”

#### TERMINATION DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-316 to cease to be effective Oct. 1, 2013, see section 204(a) of Pub. L. 110-316, set out as a Termination Date note under section 379j-21 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Nov. 21, 1997, except as otherwise provided, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-115, set out as an Effective Date of 1997 Amendment note under section 321 of this title.

#### PART E—ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REVIEW

### § 379o. Environmental impact

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an environmental impact statement prepared in accordance with the regulations published in part 25 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (as in effect on August 31, 1997) in connection with an action carried out under (or a recommendation or report relating to) this chapter, shall be considered to meet the requirements for a detailed statement under section 4332(2)(C) of title 42.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §749, formerly §746, as added Pub. L. 105-115, title IV, §411, Nov. 21, 1997,

111 Stat. 2373; renumbered §749, Pub. L. 110-316, title II, §202(a), Aug. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 3515.)

#### AMENDMENT OF SECTION

*For termination of amendment renumbering this section by section 204(a) of Pub. L. 110-316, see Termination Date of 2008 Amendment note below.*

#### TERMINATION DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-316 to cease to be effective Oct. 1, 2013, see section 204(a) of Pub. L. 110-316, set out as a Termination Date note under section 379j-21 of this title.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Nov. 21, 1997, except as otherwise provided, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-115, set out as an Effective Date of 1997 Amendment note under section 321 of this title.

#### PART F—NATIONAL UNIFORMITY FOR NON-PRESCRIPTION DRUGS AND PREEMPTION FOR LABELING OR PACKAGING OF COSMETICS

### § 379r. National uniformity for nonprescription drugs

#### (a) In general

Except as provided in subsection (b), (c)(1), (d), (e), or (f) of this section, no State or political subdivision of a State may establish or continue in effect any requirement—

(1) that relates to the regulation of a drug that is not subject to the requirements of section 353(b)(1) or 353(f)(1)(A) of this title; and

(2) that is different from or in addition to, or that is otherwise not identical with, a requirement under this chapter, the Poison Prevention Packaging Act of 1970 (15 U.S.C. 1471 et seq.), or the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act (15 U.S.C. 1451 et seq.).

#### (b) Exemption

##### (1) In general

Upon application of a State or political subdivision thereof, the Secretary may by regulation, after notice and opportunity for written and oral presentation of views, exempt from subsection (a) of this section, under such conditions as may be prescribed in such regulation, a State or political subdivision requirement that—

(A) protects an important public interest that would otherwise be unprotected, including the health and safety of children;

(B) would not cause any drug to be in violation of any applicable requirement or prohibition under Federal law; and

(C) would not unduly burden interstate commerce.

##### (2) Timely action

The Secretary shall make a decision on the exemption of a State or political subdivision requirement under paragraph (1) not later than 120 days after receiving the application of the State or political subdivision under paragraph (1).

#### (c) Scope

##### (1) In general

This section shall not apply to—

(A) any State or political subdivision requirement that relates to the practice of pharmacy; or

(B) any State or political subdivision requirement that a drug be dispensed only upon the prescription of a practitioner licensed by law to administer such drug.

#### (2) Safety or effectiveness

For purposes of subsection (a) of this section, a requirement that relates to the regulation of a drug shall be deemed to include any requirement relating to public information or any other form of public communication relating to a warning of any kind for a drug.

#### (d) Exceptions

##### (1) In general

In the case of a drug described in subsection (a)(1) of this section that is not the subject of an application approved under section 355 of this title or section 357 of this title (as in effect on the day before November 21, 1997) or a final regulation promulgated by the Secretary establishing conditions under which the drug is generally recognized as safe and effective and not misbranded, subsection (a) of this section shall apply only with respect to a requirement of a State or political subdivision of a State that relates to the same subject as, but is different from or in addition to, or that is otherwise not identical with—

(A) a regulation in effect with respect to the drug pursuant to a statute described in subsection (a)(2) of this section; or

(B) any other requirement in effect with respect to the drug pursuant to an amendment to such a statute made on or after November 21, 1997.

##### (2) State initiatives

This section shall not apply to a State requirement adopted by a State public initiative or referendum enacted prior to September 1, 1997.

#### (e) No effect on product liability law

Nothing in this section shall be construed to modify or otherwise affect any action or the liability of any person under the product liability law of any State.

#### (f) State enforcement authority

Nothing in this section shall prevent a State or political subdivision thereof from enforcing, under any relevant civil or other enforcement authority, a requirement that is identical to a requirement of this chapter.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §751, as added Pub. L. 105-115, title IV, §412(a), Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2373.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Poison Prevention Packaging Act of 1970, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), is Pub. L. 91-601, Dec. 30, 1970, 84 Stat. 1670, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 39A (§1471 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1471 of Title 15 and Tables.

The Fair Packaging and Labeling Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), is Pub. L. 89-755, Nov. 3, 1966, 80 Stat. 1296, as amended, which is classified generally to chap-

ter 39 (§1451 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1451 of Title 15 and Tables.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Nov. 21, 1997, except as otherwise provided, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-115, set out as an Effective Date of 1997 Amendment note under section 321 of this title.

### § 379s. Preemption for labeling or packaging of cosmetics

#### (a) In general

Except as provided in subsection (b), (d), or (e) of this section, no State or political subdivision of a State may establish or continue in effect any requirement for labeling or packaging of a cosmetic that is different from or in addition to, or that is otherwise not identical with, a requirement specifically applicable to a particular cosmetic or class of cosmetics under this chapter, the Poison Prevention Packaging Act of 1970 (15 U.S.C. 1471 et seq.), or the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act (15 U.S.C. 1451 et seq.).

#### (b) Exemption

Upon application of a State or political subdivision thereof, the Secretary may by regulation, after notice and opportunity for written and oral presentation of views, exempt from subsection (a) of this section, under such conditions as may be prescribed in such regulation, a State or political subdivision requirement for labeling or packaging that—

- (1) protects an important public interest that would otherwise be unprotected;
- (2) would not cause a cosmetic to be in violation of any applicable requirement or prohibition under Federal law; and
- (3) would not unduly burden interstate commerce.

#### (c) Scope

For purposes of subsection (a) of this section, a reference to a State requirement that relates to the packaging or labeling of a cosmetic means any specific requirement relating to the same aspect of such cosmetic as a requirement specifically applicable to that particular cosmetic or class of cosmetics under this chapter for packaging or labeling, including any State requirement relating to public information or any other form of public communication.

#### (d) No effect on product liability law

Nothing in this section shall be construed to modify or otherwise affect any action or the liability of any person under the product liability law of any State.

#### (e) State initiative

This section shall not apply to a State requirement adopted by a State public initiative or referendum enacted prior to September 1, 1997.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §752, as added Pub. L. 105-115, title IV, §412(d), Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2376.)

#### REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Poison Prevention Packaging Act of 1970, referred to in subsec. (a), is Pub. L. 91-601, Dec. 30, 1970,

84 Stat. 1670, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 39A (§1471 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1471 of Title 15 and Tables.

The Fair Packaging and Labeling Act, referred to in subsec. (a), is Pub. L. 89-755, Nov. 3, 1966, 80 Stat. 1296, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 39 (§1451 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1451 of Title 15 and Tables.

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Nov. 21, 1997, except as otherwise provided, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-115, set out as an Effective Date of 1997 Amendment note under section 321 of this title.

### PART G—SAFETY REPORTS

#### § 379v. Safety report disclaimers

With respect to any entity that submits or is required to submit a safety report or other information in connection with the safety of a product (including a product that is a food, drug, device, dietary supplement, or cosmetic) under this chapter (and any release by the Secretary of that report or information), such report or information shall not be construed to reflect necessarily a conclusion by the entity or the Secretary that the report or information constitutes an admission that the product involved malfunctioned, caused or contributed to an adverse experience, or otherwise caused or contributed to a death, serious injury, or serious illness. Such an entity need not admit, and may deny, that the report or information submitted by the entity constitutes an admission that the product involved malfunctioned, caused or contributed to an adverse experience, or caused or contributed to a death, serious injury, or serious illness.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §756, as added Pub. L. 105-115, title IV, §420, Nov. 21, 1997, 111 Stat. 2379.)

#### EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Nov. 21, 1997, except as otherwise provided, see section 501 of Pub. L. 105-115, set out as an Effective Date of 1997 Amendment note under section 321 of this title.

### PART H—SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENT REPORTS

#### § 379aa. Serious adverse event reporting for non-prescription drugs

##### (a) Definitions

In this section:

##### (1) Adverse event

The term “adverse event” means any health-related event associated with the use of a non-prescription drug that is adverse, including—

- (A) an event occurring from an overdose of the drug, whether accidental or intentional;
- (B) an event occurring from abuse of the drug;
- (C) an event occurring from withdrawal from the drug; and
- (D) any failure of expected pharmacological action of the drug.

##### (2) Nonprescription drug

The term “nonprescription drug” means a drug that is—

(A) not subject to section 353(b) of this title; and

(B) not subject to approval in an application submitted under section 355 of this title.

**(3) Serious adverse event**

The term “serious adverse event” is an adverse event that—

(A) results in—

- (i) death;
- (ii) a life-threatening experience;
- (iii) inpatient hospitalization;
- (iv) a persistent or significant disability or incapacity; or
- (v) a congenital anomaly or birth defect; or

(B) requires, based on reasonable medical judgment, a medical or surgical intervention to prevent an outcome described under subparagraph (A).

**(4) Serious adverse event report**

The term “serious adverse event report” means a report that is required to be submitted to the Secretary under subsection (b).

**(b) Reporting requirement**

**(1) In general**

The manufacturer, packer, or distributor whose name (pursuant to section 352(b)(1) of this title) appears on the label of a nonprescription drug marketed in the United States (referred to in this section as the “responsible person”) shall submit to the Secretary any report received of a serious adverse event associated with such drug when used in the United States, accompanied by a copy of the label on or within the retail package of such drug.

**(2) Retailer**

A retailer whose name appears on the label described in paragraph (1) as a distributor may, by agreement, authorize the manufacturer or packer of the nonprescription drug to submit the required reports for such drugs to the Secretary so long as the retailer directs to the manufacturer or packer all adverse events associated with such drug that are reported to the retailer through the address or telephone number described in section 352(x) of this title.

**(c) Submission of reports**

**(1) Timing of reports**

The responsible person shall submit to the Secretary a serious adverse event report no later than 15 business days after the report is received through the address or phone number described in section 352(x) of this title.

**(2) New medical information**

The responsible person shall submit to the Secretary any new medical information, related to a submitted serious adverse event report that is received by the responsible person within 1 year of the initial report, no later than 15 business days after the new information is received by the responsible person.

**(3) Consolidation of reports**

The Secretary shall develop systems to ensure that duplicate reports of, and new medi-

cal information related to, a serious adverse event shall be consolidated into a single report.

**(4) Exemption**

The Secretary, after providing notice and an opportunity for comment from interested parties, may establish an exemption to the requirements under paragraphs (1) and (2) if the Secretary determines that such exemption would have no adverse effect on public health.

**(d) Contents of reports**

Each serious adverse event report under this section shall be submitted to the Secretary using the MedWatch form, which may be modified by the Secretary for nonprescription drugs, and may be accompanied by additional information.

**(e) Maintenance and inspection of records**

**(1) Maintenance**

The responsible person shall maintain records related to each report of an adverse event received by the responsible person for a period of 6 years.

**(2) Records inspection**

**(A) In general**

The responsible person shall permit an authorized person to have access to records required to be maintained under this section, during an inspection pursuant to section 374 of this title.

**(B) Authorized person**

For purposes of this paragraph, the term “authorized person” means an officer or employee of the Department of Health and Human Services who has—

- (i) appropriate credentials, as determined by the Secretary; and
- (ii) been duly designated by the Secretary to have access to the records required under this section.

**(f) Protected information**

A serious adverse event report submitted to the Secretary under this section, including any new medical information submitted under subsection (c)(2), or an adverse event report voluntarily submitted to the Secretary shall be considered to be—

(1) a safety report under section 379v of this title and may be accompanied by a statement, which shall be a part of any report that is released for public disclosure, that denies that the report or the records constitute an admission that the product involved caused or contributed to the adverse event; and

(2) a record about an individual under section 552a of title 5 (commonly referred to as the “Privacy Act of 1974”) and a medical or similar file the disclosure of which would constitute a violation of section 552 of such title 5 (commonly referred to as the “Freedom of Information Act”), and shall not be publicly disclosed unless all personally identifiable information is redacted.

**(g) Rule of construction**

The submission of any adverse event report in compliance with this section shall not be con-



strued as an admission that the nonprescription drug involved caused or contributed to the adverse event.

**(h) Preemption**

**(1) In general**

No State or local government shall establish or continue in effect any law, regulation, order, or other requirement, related to a mandatory system for adverse event reports for nonprescription drugs, that is different from, in addition to, or otherwise not identical to, this section.

**(2) Effect of section**

**(A) In general**

Nothing in this section shall affect the authority of the Secretary to provide adverse event reports and information to any health, food, or drug officer or employee of any State, territory, or political subdivision of a State or territory, under a memorandum of understanding between the Secretary and such State, territory, or political subdivision.

**(B) Personally-identifiable information**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, personally-identifiable information in adverse event reports provided by the Secretary to any health, food, or drug officer or employee of any State, territory, or political subdivision of a State or territory, shall not—

- (i) be made publicly available pursuant to any State or other law requiring disclosure of information or records; or
- (ii) otherwise be disclosed or distributed to any party without the written consent of the Secretary and the person submitting such information to the Secretary.

**(C) Use of safety reports**

Nothing in this section shall permit a State, territory, or political subdivision of a State or territory, to use any safety report received from the Secretary in a manner inconsistent with subsection (g) or section 379v of this title.

**(i) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as may be necessary.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §760, as added Pub. L. 109-462, §2(a), Dec. 22, 2006, 120 Stat. 3469.)

**EFFECTIVE DATE**

Section effective 1 year after Dec. 22, 2006, see section 2(e)(1) of Pub. L. 109-462, set out as an Effective Date of 2006 Amendment note under section 352 of this title.

**MODIFICATIONS**

Pub. L. 109-462, §2(b), Dec. 22, 2006, 120 Stat. 3472, provided that: “The Secretary of Health and Human Services may modify requirements under the amendments made by this section [enacting this section and amending sections 331 and 352 of this title] in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code, to maintain consistency with international harmonization efforts over time.”

**GUIDANCE**

Pub. L. 109-462, §2(e)(3), Dec. 22, 2006, 120 Stat. 3472, provided that: “Not later than 270 days after the date

of enactment of this Act [Dec. 22, 2006], the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall issue guidance on the minimum data elements that should be included in a serious adverse event report described under the amendments made by this Act [see Short Title of 2006 Amendment note set out under section 301 of this title].”

Pub. L. 109-462, §3(d)(3), Dec. 22, 2006, 120 Stat. 3475, enacted provisions substantially identical to those enacted by Pub. L. 109-462, §2(b), set out above.

**§ 379aa-1. Serious adverse event reporting for dietary supplements**

**(a) Definitions**

In this section:

**(1) Adverse event**

The term “adverse event” means any health-related event associated with the use of a dietary supplement that is adverse.

**(2) Serious adverse event**

The term “serious adverse event” is an adverse event that—

- (A) results in—
  - (i) death;
  - (ii) a life-threatening experience;
  - (iii) inpatient hospitalization;
  - (iv) a persistent or significant disability or incapacity; or
  - (v) a congenital anomaly or birth defect;
- or
- (B) requires, based on reasonable medical judgment, a medical or surgical intervention to prevent an outcome described under subparagraph (A).

**(3) Serious adverse event report**

The term “serious adverse event report” means a report that is required to be submitted to the Secretary under subsection (b).

**(b) Reporting requirement**

**(1) In general**

The manufacturer, packer, or distributor of a dietary supplement whose name (pursuant to section 343(e)(1) of this title) appears on the label of a dietary supplement marketed in the United States (referred to in this section as the “responsible person”) shall submit to the Secretary any report received of a serious adverse event associated with such dietary supplement when used in the United States, accompanied by a copy of the label on or within the retail packaging of such dietary supplement.

**(2) Retailer**

A retailer whose name appears on the label described in paragraph (1) as a distributor may, by agreement, authorize the manufacturer or packer of the dietary supplement to submit the required reports for such dietary supplements to the Secretary so long as the retailer directs to the manufacturer or packer all adverse events associated with such dietary supplement that are reported to the retailer through the address or telephone number described in section 343(y) of this title.

**(c) Submission of reports**

**(1) Timing of reports**

The responsible person shall submit to the Secretary a serious adverse event report no

later than 15 business days after the report is received through the address or phone number described in section 343(y) of this title.

**(2) New medical information**

The responsible person shall submit to the Secretary any new medical information, related to a submitted serious adverse event report that is received by the responsible person within 1 year of the initial report, no later than 15 business days after the new information is received by the responsible person.

**(3) Consolidation of reports**

The Secretary shall develop systems to ensure that duplicate reports of, and new medical information related to, a serious adverse event shall be consolidated into a single report.

**(4) Exemption**

The Secretary, after providing notice and an opportunity for comment from interested parties, may establish an exemption to the requirements under paragraphs (1) and (2) if the Secretary determines that such exemption would have no adverse effect on public health.

**(d) Contents of reports**

Each serious adverse event report under this section shall be submitted to the Secretary using the MedWatch form, which may be modified by the Secretary for dietary supplements, and may be accompanied by additional information.

**(e) Maintenance and inspection of records**

**(1) Maintenance**

The responsible person shall maintain records related to each report of an adverse event received by the responsible person for a period of 6 years.

**(2) Records inspection**

**(A) In general**

The responsible person shall permit an authorized person to have access to records required to be maintained under this section during an inspection pursuant to section 374 of this title.

**(B) Authorized person**

For purposes of this paragraph, the term “authorized person” means an officer or employee of the Department of Health and Human Services, who has—

- (i) appropriate credentials, as determined by the Secretary; and
- (ii) been duly designated by the Secretary to have access to the records required under this section.

**(f) Protected information**

A serious adverse event report submitted to the Secretary under this section, including any new medical information submitted under subsection (c)(2), or an adverse event report voluntarily submitted to the Secretary shall be considered to be—

- (1) a safety report under section 379v of this title and may be accompanied by a statement, which shall be a part of any report that is released for public disclosure, that denies that

the report or the records constitute an admission that the product involved caused or contributed to the adverse event; and

(2) a record about an individual under section 552a of title 5 (commonly referred to as the “Privacy Act of 1974”) and a medical or similar file the disclosure of which would constitute a violation of section 552 of such title 5 (commonly referred to as the “Freedom of Information Act”), and shall not be publicly disclosed unless all personally identifiable information is redacted.

**(g) Rule of construction**

The submission of any adverse event report in compliance with this section shall not be construed as an admission that the dietary supplement involved caused or contributed to the adverse event.

**(h) Preemption**

**(1) In general**

No State or local government shall establish or continue in effect any law, regulation, order, or other requirement, related to a mandatory system for adverse event reports for dietary supplements, that is different from, in addition to, or otherwise not identical to, this section.

**(2) Effect of section**

**(A) In general**

Nothing in this section shall affect the authority of the Secretary to provide adverse event reports and information to any health, food, or drug officer or employee of any State, territory, or political subdivision of a State or territory, under a memorandum of understanding between the Secretary and such State, territory, or political subdivision.

**(B) Personally-identifiable information**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, personally-identifiable information in adverse event reports provided by the Secretary to any health, food, or drug officer or employee of any State, territory, or political subdivision of a State or territory, shall not—

- (i) be made publicly available pursuant to any State or other law requiring disclosure of information or records; or
- (ii) otherwise be disclosed or distributed to any party without the written consent of the Secretary and the person submitting such information to the Secretary.

**(C) Use of safety reports**

Nothing in this section shall permit a State, territory, or political subdivision of a State or territory, to use any safety report received from the Secretary in a manner inconsistent with subsection (g) or section 379v of this title.

**(i) Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as may be necessary.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §761, as added Pub. L. 109-462, §3(a), Dec. 22, 2006, 120 Stat. 3472.)

## EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 1 year after Dec. 22, 2006, see section 3(d)(1) of Pub. L. 109-462, set out as an Effective Date of 2006 Amendment note under section 343 of this title.

## PART I—REAGAN-UDALL FOUNDATION FOR THE FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

**§ 379dd. Establishment and functions of the Foundation****(a) In general**

A nonprofit corporation to be known as the Reagan-Udall Foundation for the Food and Drug Administration (referred to in this part as the “Foundation”) shall be established in accordance with this section. The Foundation shall be headed by an Executive Director, appointed by the members of the Board of Directors under subsection (e).<sup>1</sup> The Foundation shall not be an agency or instrumentality of the United States Government.

**(b) Purpose of Foundation**

The purpose of the Foundation is to advance the mission of the Food and Drug Administration to modernize medical, veterinary, food, food ingredient, and cosmetic product development, accelerate innovation, and enhance product safety.

**(c) Duties of the Foundation**

The Foundation shall—

(1) taking into consideration the Critical Path reports and priorities published by the Food and Drug Administration, identify unmet needs in the development, manufacture, and evaluation of the safety and effectiveness, including postapproval, of devices, including diagnostics, biologics, and drugs, and the safety of food, food ingredients, and cosmetics, and including the incorporation of more sensitive and predictive tools and devices to measure safety;

(2) establish goals and priorities in order to meet the unmet needs identified in paragraph (1);

(3) in consultation with the Secretary, identify existing and proposed Federal intramural and extramural research and development programs relating to the goals and priorities established under paragraph (2), coordinate Foundation activities with such programs, and minimize Foundation duplication of existing efforts;

(4) award grants to, or enter into contracts, memoranda of understanding, or cooperative agreements with, scientists and entities, which may include the Food and Drug Administration, university consortia, public-private partnerships, institutions of higher education, entities described in section 501(c)(3) of title 26 (and exempt from tax under section 501(a) of such title), and industry, to efficiently and effectively advance the goals and priorities established under paragraph (2);

(5) recruit meeting participants and hold or sponsor (in whole or in part) meetings as appropriate to further the goals and priorities established under paragraph (2);

(6) release and publish information and data and, to the extent practicable, license, distribute, and release material, reagents, and techniques to maximize, promote, and coordinate the availability of such material, reagents, and techniques for use by the Food and Drug Administration, nonprofit organizations, and academic and industrial researchers to further the goals and priorities established under paragraph (2);

(7) ensure that—

(A) action is taken as necessary to obtain patents for inventions developed by the Foundation or with funds from the Foundation;

(B) action is taken as necessary to enable the licensing of inventions developed by the Foundation or with funds from the Foundation; and

(C) executed licenses, memoranda of understanding, material transfer agreements, contracts, and other such instruments, promote, to the maximum extent practicable, the broadest conversion to commercial and noncommercial applications of licensed and patented inventions of the Foundation to further the goals and priorities established under paragraph (2);

(8) provide objective clinical and scientific information to the Food and Drug Administration and, upon request, to other Federal agencies to assist in agency determinations of how to ensure that regulatory policy accommodates scientific advances and meets the agency’s public health mission;

(9) conduct annual assessments of the unmet needs identified in paragraph (1); and

(10) carry out such other activities consistent with the purposes of the Foundation as the Board determines appropriate.

**(d) Board of Directors****(1) Establishment****(A) In general**

The Foundation shall have a Board of Directors (referred to in this part as the “Board”), which shall be composed of ex officio and appointed members in accordance with this subsection. All appointed members of the Board shall be voting members.

**(B) Ex officio members**

The ex officio members of the Board shall be the following individuals or their designees:

(i) The Commissioner.

(ii) The Director of the National Institutes of Health.

(iii) The Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

(iv) The Director of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality.

**(C) Appointed members****(i) In general**

The ex officio members of the Board under subparagraph (B) shall, by majority vote, appoint to the Board 14 individuals, of which 9 shall be from a list of candidates to be provided by the National Academy of Sciences and 5 shall be from

<sup>1</sup> So in original. Probably should be “subsection (g).”

lists of candidates provided by patient and consumer advocacy groups, professional scientific and medical societies, and industry trade organizations. Of such appointed members—

(I) 4 shall be representatives of the general pharmaceutical, device, food, cosmetic, and biotechnology industries;

(II) 3 shall be representatives of academic research organizations;

(III) 2 shall be representatives of patient or consumer advocacy organizations;

(IV) 1 shall be a representative of health care providers; and

(V) 4 shall be at-large members with expertise or experience relevant to the purpose of the Foundation.

**(ii) Requirements**

**(I) Expertise**

The ex officio members shall ensure the Board membership includes individuals with expertise in areas including the sciences of developing, manufacturing, and evaluating the safety and effectiveness of devices, including diagnostics, biologics, and drugs, and the safety of food, food ingredients, and cosmetics.

**(II) Federal employees**

No employee of the Federal Government shall be appointed as a member of the Board under this subparagraph or under paragraph (3)(B).

**(D) Initial meeting**

**(i) In general**

Not later than 30 days after September 27, 2007, the Secretary shall convene a meeting of the ex officio members of the Board to—

(I) incorporate the Foundation; and

(II) appoint the members of the Board in accordance with subparagraph (C).

**(ii) Service of ex officio members**

Upon the appointment of the members of the Board under clause (i)(II)—

(I) the terms of service of the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and of the Director of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality as ex officio members of the Board shall terminate; and

(II) the Commissioner and the Director of the National Institutes of Health shall continue to serve as ex officio members of the Board, but shall be nonvoting members.

**(iii) Chair**

The ex officio members of the Board under subparagraph (B) shall designate an appointed member of the Board to serve as the Chair of the Board.

**(2) Duties of Board**

The Board shall—

(A) establish bylaws for the Foundation that—

(i) are published in the Federal Register and available for public comment;

(ii) establish policies for the selection of the officers, employees, agents, and contractors of the Foundation;

(iii) establish policies, including ethical standards, for the acceptance, solicitation, and disposition of donations and grants to the Foundation and for the disposition of the assets of the Foundation, including appropriate limits on the ability of donors to designate, by stipulation or restriction, the use or recipient of donated funds;

(iv) establish policies that would subject all employees, fellows, and trainees of the Foundation to the conflict of interest standards under section 208 of title 18;

(v) establish licensing, distribution, and publication policies that support the widest and least restrictive use by the public of information and inventions developed by the Foundation or with Foundation funds to carry out the duties described in paragraphs (6) and (7) of subsection (c), and may include charging cost-based fees for published material produced by the Foundation;

(vi) specify principles for the review of proposals and awarding of grants and contracts that include peer review and that are consistent with those of the Foundation for the National Institutes of Health, to the extent determined practicable and appropriate by the Board;

(vii) specify a cap on administrative expenses for recipients of a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement from the Foundation;

(viii) establish policies for the execution of memoranda of understanding and cooperative agreements between the Foundation and other entities, including the Food and Drug Administration;

(ix) establish policies for funding training fellowships, whether at the Foundation, academic or scientific institutions, or the Food and Drug Administration, for scientists, doctors, and other professionals who are not employees of regulated industry, to foster greater understanding of and expertise in new scientific tools, diagnostics, manufacturing techniques, and potential barriers to translating basic research into clinical and regulatory practice;

(x) specify a process for annual Board review of the operations of the Foundation; and

(xi) establish specific duties of the Executive Director;

(B) prioritize and provide overall direction to the activities of the Foundation;

(C) evaluate the performance of the Executive Director; and

(D) carry out any other necessary activities regarding the functioning of the Foundation.

**(3) Terms and vacancies**

**(A) Term**

The term of office of each member of the Board appointed under paragraph (1)(C) shall

be 4 years, except that the terms of offices for the initial appointed members of the Board shall expire on a staggered basis as determined by the ex officio members.

**(B) Vacancy**

Any vacancy in the membership of the Board—

(i) shall not affect the power of the remaining members to execute the duties of the Board; and

(ii) shall be filled by appointment by the appointed members described in paragraph (1)(C) by majority vote.

**(C) Partial term**

If a member of the Board does not serve the full term applicable under subparagraph (A), the individual appointed under subparagraph (B) to fill the resulting vacancy shall be appointed for the remainder of the term of the predecessor of the individual.

**(D) Serving past term**

A member of the Board may continue to serve after the expiration of the term of the member until a successor is appointed.

**(4) Compensation**

Members of the Board may not receive compensation for service on the Board. Such members may be reimbursed for travel, subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred in carrying out the duties of the Board, as set forth in the bylaws issued by the Board.

**(e) Incorporation**

The ex officio members of the Board shall serve as incorporators and shall take whatever actions necessary to incorporate the Foundation.

**(f) Nonprofit status**

In carrying out subsection (b), the Board shall establish such policies and bylaws under subsection (d), and the Executive Director shall carry out such activities under subsection (g), as may be necessary to ensure that the Foundation maintains status as an organization that—

(1) is described in subsection (c)(3) of section 501 of title 26; and

(2) is, under subsection (a) of such section, exempt from taxation.

**(g) Executive Director**

**(1) In general**

The Board shall appoint an Executive Director who shall serve at the pleasure of the Board. The Executive Director shall be responsible for the day-to-day operations of the Foundation and shall have such specific duties and responsibilities as the Board shall prescribe.

**(2) Compensation**

The compensation of the Executive Director shall be fixed by the Board but shall not be greater than the compensation of the Commissioner.

**(h) Administrative powers**

In carrying out this part, the Board, acting through the Executive Director, may—

(1) adopt, alter, and use a corporate seal, which shall be judicially noticed;

(2) hire, promote, compensate, and discharge 1 or more officers, employees, and agents, as may be necessary, and define their duties;

(3) prescribe the manner in which—

(A) real or personal property of the Foundation is acquired, held, and transferred;

(B) general operations of the Foundation are to be conducted; and

(C) the privileges granted to the Board by law are exercised and enjoyed;

(4) with the consent of the applicable executive department or independent agency, use the information, services, and facilities of such department or agencies in carrying out this section;

(5) enter into contracts with public and private organizations for the writing, editing, printing, and publishing of books and other material;

(6) hold, administer, invest, and spend any gift, devise, or bequest of real or personal property made to the Foundation under subsection (i);

(7) enter into such other contracts, leases, cooperative agreements, and other transactions as the Board considers appropriate to conduct the activities of the Foundation;

(8) modify or consent to the modification of any contract or agreement to which it is a party or in which it has an interest under this part;

(9) take such action as may be necessary to obtain patents and licenses for devices and procedures developed by the Foundation and its employees;

(10) sue and be sued in its corporate name, and complain and defend in courts of competent jurisdiction;

(11) appoint other groups of advisors as may be determined necessary to carry out the functions of the Foundation; and

(12) exercise other powers as set forth in this section, and such other incidental powers as are necessary to carry out its powers, duties, and functions in accordance with this part.

**(i) Acceptance of funds from other sources**

The Executive Director may solicit and accept on behalf of the Foundation, any funds, gifts, grants, devises, or bequests of real or personal property made to the Foundation, including from private entities, for the purposes of carrying out the duties of the Foundation.

**(j) Service of Federal employees**

Federal Government employees may serve on committees advisory to the Foundation and otherwise cooperate with and assist the Foundation in carrying out its functions, so long as such employees do not direct or control Foundation activities.

**(k) Detail of Government employees; fellowships**

**(1) Detail from Federal agencies**

Federal Government employees may be detailed from Federal agencies with or without reimbursement to those agencies to the Foundation at any time, and such detail shall be without interruption or loss of civil service status or privilege. Each such employee shall abide by the statutory, regulatory, ethical,

and procedural standards applicable to the employees of the agency from which such employee is detailed and those of the Foundation.

**(2) Voluntary service; acceptance of Federal employees**

**(A) Foundation**

The Executive Director of the Foundation may accept the services of employees detailed from Federal agencies with or without reimbursement to those agencies.

**(B) Food and Drug Administration**

The Commissioner may accept the uncompensated services of Foundation fellows or trainees. Such services shall be considered to be undertaking an activity under contract with the Secretary as described in section 379 of this title.

**(I) Annual reports**

**(1) Reports to Foundation**

Any recipient of a grant, contract, fellowship, memorandum of understanding, or cooperative agreement from the Foundation under this section shall submit to the Foundation a report on an annual basis for the duration of such grant, contract, fellowship, memorandum of understanding, or cooperative agreement, that describes the activities carried out under such grant, contract, fellowship, memorandum of understanding, or cooperative agreement.

**(2) Report to Congress and the FDA**

Beginning with fiscal year 2009, the Executive Director shall submit to Congress and the Commissioner an annual report that—

(A) describes the activities of the Foundation and the progress of the Foundation in furthering the goals and priorities established under subsection (c)(2), including the practical impact of the Foundation on regulated product development;

(B) provides a specific accounting of the source and use of all funds used by the Foundation to carry out such activities; and

(C) provides information on how the results of Foundation activities could be incorporated into the regulatory and product review activities of the Food and Drug Administration.

**(m) Separation of funds**

The Executive Director shall ensure that the funds received from the Treasury are held in separate accounts from funds received from entities under subsection (i).

**(n) Funding**

From amounts appropriated to the Food and Drug Administration for each fiscal year, the Commissioner shall transfer not less than \$500,000 and not more than \$1,250,000, to the Foundation to carry out subsections (a), (b), and (d) through (m).

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §770, as added Pub. L. 110-85, title VI, §601(a), Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 890.)

**§ 379dd-1. Location of Foundation**

The Foundation shall, if practicable, be located not more than 20 miles from the District of Columbia.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §771, as added Pub. L. 110-85, title VI, §601(b), Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 897.)

**§ 379dd-2. Activities of the Food and Drug Administration**

**(a) In general**

The Commissioner shall receive and assess the report submitted to the Commissioner by the Executive Director of the Foundation under section 379dd(l)(2) of this title.

**(b) Report to Congress**

Beginning with fiscal year 2009, the Commissioner shall submit to Congress an annual report summarizing the incorporation of the information provided by the Foundation in the report described under section 379dd(l)(2) of this title and by other recipients of grants, contracts, memoranda of understanding, or cooperative agreements into regulatory and product review activities of the Food and Drug Administration.

**(c) Extramural grants**

The provisions of this part and section 360bbb-5 of this title shall have no effect on any grant, contract, memorandum of understanding, or cooperative agreement between the Food and Drug Administration and any other entity entered into before, on, or after September 27, 2007.

(June 25, 1938, ch. 675, §772, as added Pub. L. 110-85, title VI, §601(b), Sept. 27, 2007, 121 Stat. 897.)

SUBCHAPTER VIII—IMPORTS AND EXPORTS

**§ 381. Imports and exports**

**(a) Imports; list of registered foreign establishments; samples from unregistered foreign establishments; examination and refusal of admission**

The Secretary of the Treasury shall deliver to the Secretary of Health and Human Services, upon his request, samples of food, drugs, devices, tobacco products, and cosmetics which are being imported or offered for import into the United States, giving notice thereof to the owner or consignee, who may appear before the Secretary of Health and Human Services and have the right to introduce testimony. The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall furnish to the Secretary of the Treasury a list of establishments registered pursuant to subsection (i) of section 360 or section 387e(h) of this title and shall request that if any drugs, devices, or tobacco products manufactured, prepared, propagated, compounded, or processed in an establishment not so registered are imported or offered for import into the United States, samples of such drugs, devices, or tobacco products be delivered to the Secretary of Health and Human Services, with notice of such delivery to the owner or consignee, who may appear before the Secretary of Health and Human Services and have the right to introduce testimony. If it appears from the examination of such samples or otherwise that (1) such article has been manufactured, processed, or packed under insanitary conditions or, in the case of a device, the meth-